PROJECT MANUAL

Improvements to HVAC
Broadway State Office Building
Jefferson City, MO, Missouri

Designed By: Klingner & Associates, P.C.

907 East Ash

Columbia, MO 65201

Date Issued: May 30, 2024

Project No.: O2324-01

STATE of MISSOURI

OFFICE of ADMINISTRATION
Facilities Management, Design & Construction

SECTION 000107 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS AND CERTIFICATIONS

PROJECT NUMBER: O2324-01

THE FOLLOWING DESIGN PROFESSIONALS HAVE SIGNED AND SEALED THE ORIGINAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR THIS PROJECT, WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION:



Lance L. Schuette, Engineer PE-2008008674 Division 02



Anthony Diewold, Engineer PE-2016000028 Division 23 and 26

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	TITLE I	NUMBER OF PAGES
DIVISION 00 -	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING INFORMATION	
000000 INTRO	DDUCTORY INFORMATION	
000101	Project Manual Cover	1
000107	Professional Seals and Certifications	1
000110	Table of Contents	2
000115	List of Drawings	1
	ATION FOR BID (IFB) plus Missouri Buys instructions and special noti	
002113 INSTR 003144	UCTIONS TO BIDDERS (Includes MBE/WBE/SDVE Information) MBE/WBE/SDVE Directory	8 1
The following	documents may be found on MissouriBUYS at https://missouribuys.	mo.gov/
004000 PROCI	UREMENT FORMS & SUPPLEMENTS	
004113	Bid Form	*
004322	Unit Prices Form	*
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form	*
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form	*
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination	*
	Form for Joint Ventures	
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE)	*
004240	Determination Forms	*
004340	SDVE Business Form	*
004541 004545	Affidavit of Work Authorization	*
	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form	•
	RACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS	_
005213	Construction Contract	3
005414	Affidavit for Affirmative Action	1
006113	Performance and Payment Bond Product Substitution Pagaget	2 2
006325 006519.16	Product Substitution Request Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form	1
006519.18	MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report	2
006519.21	Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law	1
007000 COND	ITIONS OF THE CONTRACT	
007213	General Conditions	20
007300	Supplementary Conditions	1
007346	Wage Rate	4
DIVISION 1 - 0	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
011000	Summary of Work	2
012100	Allowances	2
012600	Contract Modification Procedures	2
013100	Coordination	4
013115	Project Management Communications	4
013200	Schedules – Bar Chart	4
013300	Submittals	6
013513.10	Site Security and Health Requirements (OA)	5
015000	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	6
017400	Cleaning	3
017900	Demonstration and Training	6
DIVISION 02	EXISTING CONDITIONS	
022000	Existing Conditions Existing Conditions	1
022000	Existing Conditions Existing Conditions Asbestos Report	60
028213	Asbestos Abatement	11
	HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING	^
230500	Common Work Results for HVAC	9
230517 SECTION 000110	Sleeves for HVAC Piping – TABLE OF CONTENTS	<u> </u>
9/9/20	TABLE OF CONTENTS	

1

230519	Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping	5
230523	General Duty Valves for HVAC Piping	7
230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	7
230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	4
230566	Antimicrobial Ultraviolet Lamp Systems for HVAC	6
230593	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC	12
230700	HVAC Insulation	10
230900	Instrumentation and Control for HVAC	9
232113	Hydronic Piping	11
232116	Hydronic Piping Specialties	4
232123	Hydronic Pumps	3
232213	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping	9
233113	Metal Ducts	6
233300	Air Duct Accessories	7
233423	HVAC Power Ventilators	3
235700	Heat Exchangers for HVAC	2
237313	Modular Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units	7
238216	Air Coils	2
DIVISION	26 – ELECTRICAL	
260500	Common Work Results for Electrical	4
260519	Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	3
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	4
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	4
260533	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	6
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems	4
262416	Panelboards	5
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	3
262923	Variable Frequency Motor Controllers	6
265000	Lighting	3

SECTION 000115 - LIST OF DRAWINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section provides a comprehensive list of the drawings that comprise the Bid Documents for this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

A. The following list of drawings is a part of the Bid Documents:

TITLE	SHEET #	DATE
1. COVER SHEET	G001	5/30/24
2. ASBESTOS ABATEMENT PLAN	ASB101	5/30/24
3. GENERAL NOTES & SYMBOLS	MEP001	5/30/24
4. BASEMENT – HVAC PLAN	M100	5/30/24
5. FIRST FLOOR - HVAC PLAN	M101	5/30/24
6. SECOND FLOOR - HVAC PLAN	M102	5/30/24
7. THIRD FLOOR - HVAC PLAN	M103	5/30/24
8. FOURTH FLOOR - HVAC PLAN	M104	5/30/24
9. FIFTH FLOOR - HVAC PLAN	M105	5/30/24
10. SIXTH FLOOR - HVAC PLAN	M106	5/30/24
11. SEVENTH FLOOR - HVAC PLAN	M107	3/27/34
12. EIGHTH FLOOR - HVAC PLAN	M108	5/30/24
13. PENTHOUSE - HVAC PLAN	M109	5/30/24
14. ENLARGED PENTHOUSE HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN	M201	5/30/24
15. ENLARGED PENTHOUSE HVAC PLAN	M202	5/30/24
16. ENLARGED AIR HANDLING UNIT HOUSING PLANS	M203	5/30/24
17. MECHANICAL DETAILS	M501	5/30/24
18. MECHANICAL SCHEDULES	M601	5/30/24
19. AIRFLOW CONTROL SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM	M701	5/30/24
20. HYDRONIC SCHEMATIC FLOW DIAGRAM	M702	5/30/24
21. HVAC CONTROL DETAILS	M801	5/30/24
22. HVAC CONTROL DETAILS	M802	5/30/24
23. ENLARGED PENTHOUSE ELECTRICAL PLAN	E201	5/30/24

END OF SECTION 000115

LIST OF DRAWINGS 000115 - 1

SECTION 001116 - INVITATION FOR BID

1.0 OWNER:

A. The State of Missouri

Office of Administration,

Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction

Jefferson City, Missouri

2.0 PROJECT TITLE AND NUMBER:

A. Improvements to HVAC

Broadway State Office Building Jefferson City, MO, Missouri **Project No.: O2324-01**

3.0 BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED:

A. Until: 1:30 PM, August 1, 2024.

B. Only electronic bids on MissouriBUYS shall be accepted: https://missouribuys.mo.gov. Bidder must be registered to bid.

4.0 DESCRIPTION:

A. Scope: The project includes the demolition of existing HVAC equipment and ductwork, the installation of new ductwork, piping, insulation, hydronic coils and heat exchanger. Project also includes all required electrical system, and building automation system modifications as well as asbestos abatement.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE Goals: MBE 10%, WBE 10%, and SDVE 3%. NOTE: Only MBE/WBE firms certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity as of the date of bid opening, or SDVE(s) meeting the requirements of Section 34.074, RSMo and 1 CSR 30-5.010, can be used to satisfy the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals for this project.

C. **NOTE: Bidders are provided new Good Faith Effort (GFE) forms on MissouriBUYS.

5.0 PRE-BID MEETING:

- A. Place/Time: 10:00 AM, July 22, 2024, at Broadway State Office Building, 6th Floor Conference Room, 221 West High Street, Jefferson City, MO 65101.
- B. Access to State of Missouri property requires presentation of a photo ID by all persons.

6.0 HOW TO GET PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. View Only Electronic bid sets are available at no cost or paper bid sets for a deposit of \$100.00 from American Document Solutions (ADS). MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO: American Document Solutions. Mail to: American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433, https://www.adsplanroom.net. NOTE: Prime contractors will be allowed a maximum of two bid sets at the deposit rate shown above. Other requesters will be allowed only one bid set at this rate. Additional bid sets or parts thereof may be obtained by any bidder at the cost of printing and shipping by request to American Document Solutions at the address shown above. Bidder must secure at least one bid set to become a planholder.
- B. Refunds: Return plans and specifications in unmarked condition within 15 working days of bid opening to American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433. Deposits for plans not returned within 15 working days shall be forfeited.
- C. Information for upcoming bids, including downloadable plans, specifications, Invitation for Bid, bid tabulation, award, addenda, and access to the ADS planholders list, is available on the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's web site: https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans.

7.0 POINT OF CONTACT:

- A. Designer: Klingner & Associates, P.C., Glenn Smith, 573-355-5988, email: Gsmith@klingner.com
- B. Project Manager: Shannon Thompson, 573-526-3166, email: Shannon.Thompson@oa.mo.gov

8.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

- A. The State reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive all informalities in bids. No bid may be withdrawn for a period of 20 working days subsequent to the specified bid opening time. The contractor shall pay not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, as determined by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations and as set out in the detailed plans and specifications.
- B. Bid results will be available at https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans after it is verified that at least one bid is awardable and affordable.

Very Important MissouriBUYS Instructions to Help Submit a Bid Correctly

- A. The bidder shall submit his or her bid and all supporting documentation on MissouriBUYS eProcurement System. No hard copy bids shall be accepted. Go to https://missouribuys.mo.gov and register. The bidder must register and complete a profile fully with all required documents submitted prior to submitting a bid.
- B. Once registered, log in.
 - 1. Under "Solicitation" select "View Current Solicitations."
 - 2. Under "Filter by Agency" select "OA-FMDC-Contracts Chapter 8", then click "Filter Solicitation" button.
 - 3. Select "Active Solicitations" tab.
 - 4. To see the Solicitation Summary, click on the Project Number and the summary will open. Click each heading to open detailed information.
- C. Here are simplified instructions for uploading the bid to MissouriBUYS:
 - 1. Find the solicitation by completing Steps 1 through 4 above.
 - 2. Select the three dots under "Actions." Select "Add New Response."
 - 3. When the Quote box opens, give the response a title and select "OK."
 - 4. The detailed solicitation will open. Select "Check All" for the Original Solicitation Documents, open each document, and select "Accept." If this step is not completed, a bid cannot be uploaded. Scroll to the bottom of the page and select "Add Attachments." If you do not see this command, not all documents have been opened and accepted.
 - 5. The Supplier Attachments box will open. Select "Add Attachment" again.
 - 6. The Upload Documents box will open. Read the instructions for uploading. Disregard the "Confidential" check box.
 - 7. Browse and attach up to 5 files at a time. Scroll to bottom of box and select "Upload." The Supplier Attachments box will open. Repeat Steps 5 through 7 if more than 5 files are to be uploaded.
 - 8. When the Supplier Attachments box opens again and uploading is complete, select "Done." A message should appear that the upload is successful. If it does not, go to the Bidder Response tab and select "Submit."
 - 9. The detailed solicitation will open. At the bottom select "Close."
- D. Any time a bidder wants to modify the bid, he or she will have to submit a new one. FMDC will open the last response the bidder submits. The bidder may revise and submit the bid up to the close of the solicitation (bid date and time). Be sure to allow for uploading time so that the bid is successfully uploaded prior to the 1:30 PM deadline; we can only accept the bid if it is uploaded before the deadline.
- E. If you want to verify that you are uploading documents correctly, please contact Paul Girouard: 573-751-4797, paul.girouard@oa.mo.gov; April Howser: 573-751-0053, April.Howser@oa.mo.gov; or Mandy Roberson: 573-522-0074, Mandy.Roberson@oa.mo.gov.
- F. If you are experiencing login issues, please contact Web Procure Support (Proactis) at 866-889-8533 anytime from 7:00 AM to 7:00 PM Central Time, Monday through Friday. If you try using a userid or password several times that is incorrect, the system will lock you out. Web Procure Support is the only option to unlock you! If you forget your userid or password, Web Procure Support will provide a temporary userid or password. Also, if it has been a while since your last successful login and you receive an "inactive" message, contact Web Procure (Proactis). If you are having a registration issue, you may contact Cathy Holliday at 573-751-3491 or by email: cathy.holliday@oa.mo.gov.

SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.0 - SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- A. If awarded a contract, the Bidder's employees, and the employees of all subcontractors, who perform the work on the project must adhere to requirements in Section 013513 Site Security and Health Requirements as applicable per Agency.
- B. The Bidder's prices shall include all city, state, and federal sales, excise, and similar taxes that may lawfully be assessed in connection with the performance of work, and the purchased of materials to be incorporated in the work. THIS PROJECT IS NOT TAX EXEMPT.

2.0 - BID DOCUMENTS

- A. The number of sets obtainable by any one (1) party may be limited in accordance with available supply.
- B. For the convenience of contractors, sub-contractors and suppliers, copies of construction documents are on file at the office of the Director, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction and on the Division's web site https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans.

3.0 - BIDDERS' OBLIGATIONS

- A. Bidders must carefully examine the entire site of the work and shall make all reasonable and necessary investigations to inform themselves thoroughly as to the facilities available as well as to all the difficulties involved in the completion of all work in accordance with the specifications and the plans. Bidders are also required to examine all maps, plans and data mentioned in the specifications. No plea of ignorance concerning observable existing conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this contract will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the contractor to fulfill in every detail all of the requirements of the contract, nor accepted as a basis for any claims for extra compensation.
- B. Under no circumstances will contractors give their plans and specifications to another contractor. Any bid received from a contractor whose name does not appear on the list of plan holders may be subject to rejection.

4.0 - INTERPRETATIONS

- A. No bidder shall be entitled to rely on oral interpretations as to the meaning of the plans and specifications or the acceptability of alternate products, materials, form or type of construction. Every request for interpretation shall be made in writing and submitted with all supporting documents not less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Every interpretation made to a bidder will be in the form of an addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all persons to whom plans and specifications have been issued. All such addenda shall become part of the contract documents.
- B. Approval for an "acceptable substitution" issued in the form of an addendum as per Paragraph 4A above, and as per Article 3.1 of the General Conditions; ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS shall constitute approval for use in the project of the product.
- C. An "acceptable substitution" requested after the award of bid shall be approved if proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Designer as per Article 3.1, that the product is acceptable in design, strength, durability, usefulness, and convenience for the purpose intended. Approval of the substitution after award is at the sole discretion of the Owner.
- D. A request for "Acceptable Substitutions" shall be made on the Section 006325 Substitution Request Form. The request shall be sent directly to the project Designer. A copy of said request should also be mailed to the Owner, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Post Office Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.

5.0 - BIDS AND BIDDING PROCEDURE

A. Bidders shall submit all submission forms and accompanying documents listed in SECTION 004113 – BID FORM, Article 5.0, ATTACHMENTS TO BID by the stated time or their bid will be rejected for being non-responsive.

Depending on the specific project requirements, the following is a GENERIC list of all possible bid forms that may be due with bid submittals and times when they may be due. Please check for specific project requirements on the proposal form (Section 004113). Not all of the following bid forms may be required to be submitted.

Bid Submittal – due before stated date and time of bid opening (see IFB):

004113	Bid Form (all pages are always required)
004322	Unit Prices Form
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination for Joint Ventures
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE GFE Determination
004340	SDVE Business Form
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form

- B. All bids shall be submitted without additional terms and conditions, modification or reservation on the bid forms with each space properly filled. Bids not on these forms will be rejected.
- C. All bids shall be accompanied by a bid bond executed by the bidder and a duly authorized surety company, certified check, cashier's check or bank draft made payable to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri, in the amount indicated on the bid form, Section 004113. Failure of the contractor to submit the full amount required shall be sufficient cause to reject his bid. The bidder agrees that the proceeds of the check, draft or bond shall become the property of the State of Missouri, if for any reason the bidder withdraws his bid after closing, or if on notification of award refuses or is unable to execute tendered contract, provide an acceptable performance and payment bond, provide evidence of required insurance coverage and/or provide required copies of affirmative action plans within ten (10) working days after such tender.
- D. The check or draft submitted by the successful bidder will be returned after the receipt of an acceptable performance and payment bond and execution of the formal contract. Checks or drafts of all other bidders will be returned within a reasonable time after it is determined that the bid represented by same will receive no further consideration by the State of Missouri. Bid bonds will only be returned upon request.

6.0 - SIGNING OF BIDS

- A. A bid from an individual shall be signed as noted on the Bid Form.
- B. A bid from a partnership or joint venture shall require only one signature of a partner, an officer of the joint venture authorized to bind the venture or an attorney-in-fact. If the bid is signed by an officer of a joint venture or an attorney-in-fact, a document evidencing the individual's authority to execute contracts should be included with the bid form.
- C. A bid from a limited liability company (LLC) shall be signed by a manager or a managing member of the LLC.
- D. A bid from a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereon and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation manually written. Title of office held by the person signing for the corporation shall appear, along with typed name of said individual. Corporate license number shall be provided and, if a corporation organized in a state other than Missouri, a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri shall be attached. In addition, for corporate proposals, the President or Vice-President should sign as the bidder. If the signatory is other than the corporate president or vice president, the bidder must provide satisfactory evidence that the signatory has the legal authority to bind the corporation.

- E. A bid should contain the full and correct legal name of the Bidder. If the Bidder is an entity registered with the Missouri Secretary of State, the Bidder's name on the bid form should appear as shown in the Secretary of State's records.
- F. The Bidder should include its corporate license number on the Bid Form and, if the corporation is organized in a state other than Missouri, a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri shall be attached to the bid form.

7.0 - RECEIVING BID SUBMITTALS

- A. It is the bidder's sole responsibility to assure receipt by Owner of bid submittals by the date and time specified in the Invitation for Bid. Bids received after the date and time specified shall not be considered by the Owner.
- B. Bids must be submitted through the MissouriBUYS statewide eProcurement system (https://www.missouribuys.mo.gov/) in accordance with the instructions for that system. The Owner shall only accept bids submitted through MissouriBUYS. Bids received by the Owner through any other means, including hard copies, shall not be considered and will be discarded by the Owner unopened.
- C. To respond to an Invitation for Bid, the Bidder must first register with MissouriBUYS by going through the MissouriBUYS Home Page (https://www.missouribuys.mo.gov/), clicking the "Register" button at the top of the page, and completing the Vendor Registration. Once registered, the Bidder accesses its account by clicking the "Login" button at the top of the MissouriBUYS Home Page. Enter your USERID and PASSWORD, which the Bidder will select. Under Solicitations, select "View Current Solicitations." A new screen will open. Under "Filter by Agency" select "OA-FMDC-Contracts Chapter 8." Under "Filter by Opp. No." type in the State Project Number. Select "Submit." Above the dark blue bar, select "Other Active Opportunities." To see the Solicitation Summary, single click the Opp. No. (Project Number) and the summary will open. Single quick click each blue bar to open detailed information. The Bidder must read and accept the Original Solicitation Documents and complete all identified requirements. The Bidder should download and save all of the Original Solicitation Documents on its computer so that the Bidder can prepare its response to these documents. The Bidder should upload its completed response to the downloaded documents as an attachment to the electronic solicitation response.
- D. Step-by-step instructions for how a registered vendor responds to a solicitation electronically are provided in Section 001116 Invitation For Bid.
- E. The Bidder shall submit its bid on the forms provided by the Owner on MissouriBUYS with each space fully and properly completed, including all amounts required for alternate bids, unit prices, cost accounting data, etc. The Owner may reject bids that are not on the Owner's forms or that do not contain all requested information.
- F. No Contractor shall stipulate in his bid any conditions not contained in the specifications or standard bid form contained in the contract documents. To do so may subject the Contractor's bid to rejection.
- G. The completed forms shall be without interlineations, alterations or erasures.

8.0 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

- A. Bidder may withdraw his bid at any time prior to scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but no bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of twenty (20) working days after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.
- B. The Bidder shall modify his or her original bid by submitting a revised bid on MissouriBUYS.

9.0 - AWARD OF CONTRACT

- A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and further to waive all informalities in bidding when deemed in the best interest of the State of Missouri.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work, including but not by way of limitation, contracts for the furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machines, appliances and other apparatus.

- C. The Owner shall award a contract to the lowest, responsive, responsible Bidder in accordance with Section 8.250, RSMo. No contract will be awarded to any Bidder who has had a contract with the Owner terminated within the preceding twelve months for material breach of contract or who has been suspended or debarred by the Owner.
- D. Award of alternates, if any, will be made in numerical order unless all bids received are such that the order of acceptance of alternates does not affect the determination of the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.
- E. No bid shall be considered binding upon the Owner until the written contract has been properly executed, a satisfactory bond has been furnished, evidence of required insurance coverage, submittal of executed Section 004541, Affidavit of Work Authorization form, documentation evidencing enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program has been received and an affirmative action plan submitted. Failure to execute and return the contract and associated documents within the prescribed period of time shall be treated, at the option of the Owner, as a breach of bidder's obligation and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to bidder.
- F. If the successful bidder is doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name, he shall furnish to Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of the certificate of Registration of Fictitious Name from the State of Missouri, and such certificate shall remain on file with the Owner.
- G. Any successful bidder which is a corporation organized in a state other than Missouri shall furnish to the Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of its current Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri, such certificate to remain on file with the Owner. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless such certificate is furnished by the bidder.
- H. Any successful bidder which is a corporation organized in the State of Missouri shall furnish at its own cost to the Owner, if requested, a Certificate of Good Standing issued by the Secretary of State, such certificate to remain on file with the Owner.
- I. Transient employers subject to Sections 285.230 and 285.234, RSMo, (out-of-state employers who temporarily transact any business in the State of Missouri) may be required to file a bond with the Missouri Department of Revenue. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless the successful bidder certifies that he has complied with all applicable provisions of Section 285.230-234.
- J. Sections 285.525 and 285.530, RSMo, require business entities to enroll and participate in a federal work authorization program in order to be eligible to receive award of any state contract in excess of \$5,000. Bidders should submit with their bid an Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541) along with appropriate documentation evidencing such enrollment and participation. Section-004541, Affidavit of Work Authorization is located on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project. Bidders must also submit an E-Verify Memorandum before the Owner may award a contract to the Bidder. Information regarding a E-Verify is located at https://www.uscis.gov/e-verify/. The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors and suppliers associated with this contract enroll in E-Verify.

10.0 - CONTRACT SECURITY

A. The successful bidder shall furnish a performance/payment bond as set forth in General Conditions Article 6.1 on a condition prior to the State executing the contract and issuing a notice to proceed.

11.0 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

A. If required by "Section 004113 – Bid Form," each bidder must submit as part of their bid a list of subcontractors to be used in performing the work (Section 004336). The list must specify the name of the single designated subcontractor, for each category of work listed in "Section 004336 - Proposed Subcontractors Form." If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, the bidder must provide the name of each subcontractor and specify the exact portion of the work to be done by each. Failure to list the Bidder's firm, or a subcontractor for each category of work identified on the Bid Form or the listing of more than one subcontractor for any category without designating the portion of work to be performed by each shall be cause for rejection of the bid. If the bidder intends to perform any of the designated subcontract work with the use of his own employees, the bidder shall make that fact clear, by listing his own firm for the subject category. If any category of work is left vacant, the bid shall be rejected.

12.0 - WORKING DAYS

- A. Contract duration time is stated in working days and will use the following definition in determining the actual calendar date for contract completion:
 - 1. Working days are defined as all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following State of Missouri observed holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday, Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

13.0 - AMERICAN AND MISSOURI - MADE PRODUCTS AND FIRMS

- A. By signing the bid form and submitting a bid on this project, the Bidder certifies that it will use American and Missouri products as set forth in Article 1.7 of the General Conditions. Bidders are advised to review those requirements carefully prior to bidding.
- B. A preference shall be given to Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, or firms, corporations or individuals that maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less.
- C. Pursuant to Section 34.076, RSMo, a contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of the State of Missouri shall be required, in order to be successful, to submit a bid the same percent less than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible contractor or Bidder domiciled in Missouri as would be required for such a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder to succeed over the bidding contractor or Bidder domiciled outside Missouri on a like contract or bid being let in the person's domiciliary state and, further, the contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of Missouri shall be required to submit an audited financial statement as would be required of a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder on a like contract or bid being let in the domiciliary state of that contractor or Bidder.

14.0 – ANTI-DISCRIMINATION AGAINST ISRAEL ACT CERTIFICATION:

A. Pursuant to section 34.600, RSMo, if the Bidder meets the section 34.600, RSMo, definition of a "company" and the Bidder has ten or more employees, the Bidder must certify in writing that the Bidder is not currently engaged in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel as defined in section 34.600, RSMo, and shall not engage in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel, if awarded a contract, for the duration of the contract. The Bidder is requested to complete and submit the applicable portion of Section 004545 - Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification with their Bid Form. The applicable portion of the exhibit must be submitted prior to execution of a contract by the Owner and issuance of Notice to Proceed. If the exhibit is not submitted, the Owner shall rescind its Intent to Award and move to the next lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.

15.0 - MBE/WBE/SDVE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. "MBE" means a Minority Business Enterprise.
 - 2. "MINORITY" has the same meaning as set forth in 1 C.S.R. 10-17.010.
 - "MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE" has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
 - 4. "WBE" means a Women's Business Enterprise.
 - "WOMEN'S BUSINESS ENTERPRISE" has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
 - 6. "SDVE" means a Service-Disabled Veterans Enterprise.
 - 7. "SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN" has the same meaning as set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.
 - 8. "SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE" has the same meaning as "Service-Disabled Veteran Business" set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE General Requirements:

- 1. For all bids greater than \$100,000, the Bidder shall obtain MBE, WBE and SDVE participation in an amount equal to or greater than the percentage goals set forth in the Invitation for Bid and the Bid Form, unless the Bidder is granted a Good Faith Effort waiver by the Director of the Division, as set forth below. If the Bidder does not meet the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, or make a good faith effort to do so, the Bidder shall be non-responsive, and its bid shall be rejected.
- 2. The Bidder should submit with its bid all of the information requested in the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form for every MBE, WBE, or SDVE subcontractor or material supplier the Bidder intends to use for the contract work. The Bidder is required to submit all appropriate MBE/WBE/SDVE documentation before the stated time and date set forth in the Invitation for Bid. If the Bidder fails to provide such information by the specified date and time, the Owner shall reject the bid.
- 3. The Director reserves the right to request additional information from a Bidder to clarify the Bidder's proposed MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation. The Bidder shall submit the clarifying information requested by the Owner within two (2) Working Days of receiving the request for clarification.
- 4. Pursuant to section 34.074, RSMo, a Bidder that is a SDVE doing business as Missouri firm, corporation, or individual, or that maintains a Missouri office or place of business, shall receive a three-point bonus preference in the contract award evaluation process. The bonus preference will be calculated and applied by reducing the bid amount of the eligible SDVE by three percent of the apparent low responsive bidder's bid. Based on this calculation, if the eligible SDVE's evaluation is less than the apparent low responsive bidder's bid, the eligible SDVE's bid becomes the apparent low responsive bid. This reduction is for evaluation purposes only, and will have no impact on the actual amount(s) of the bid or the amount(s) of any contract awarded. In order to be eligible for the SDVE preference, the Bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form, and any information required by the form. The form is available on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project.

C. Computation of MBE/WBE/SDVE Goal Participation:

- 1. A Bidder who is a MBE, WBE, or SDVE may count 100% of the contract towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, less any amounts awarded to another MBE, WBE or SDVE. (NOTE: A MBE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain WBE and SDVE participation; a WBE firm that bids as a general contractor must obtain MBE and SDVE participation; and a SDVE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain MBE and WBE participation.) In order for the remaining contract amount to be counted towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, the Bidder must complete the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form (Section 004337) identifying itself as an MBE, WBE or SDVE.
- 2. The total dollar value of the work granted to a certified MBE, WBE or SDVE by the Bidder shall be counted towards the applicable goal.
- 3. Expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from a certified MBE, WBE, or SDVE supplier or manufacturer may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.
- 4. The total dollar value of the work granted to a second or subsequent tier subcontractor or a supplier may be counted towards a Bidder's MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE properly assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the work.
- 5. The total dollar value of work granted to a certified joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the MBE, WBE, or SDVE partner in the joint venture may be counted towards the MBE/WBE/SDVE goals.
- 6. Only expenditures to a MBE, WBE, or SDVE that performs a commercially useful function in the work may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals. A MBE, WBE, or SDVE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work and carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing and supervising the work or providing supplies or manufactured materials.

D. Certification of MBE/WBE/SDVE Subcontractors:

- 1. In order to be counted towards the goals, an MBE or WBE must be certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity and an SDVE must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Purchasing and Material Management or by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
- 2. The Bidder may determine the certification status of a proposed MBE or WBE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO)'s online MBE/WBE directory (https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/). The Bidder may determine the eligibility of a SDVE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Division of Purchasing and Materials Management's online SDVE directory (https://oeo.mo.gov/sdve-certification-program/) or the Department of Veterans Affairs' directory (https://veterans.certify.sba.gov/#search).
- 3. Additional information, clarifications, etc., regarding the listings in the directories may be obtained by calling the Division at (573)751-3339 and asking to speak to the Contract Specialist of record as shown in the Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300).

E. Waiver of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation:

- 1. If a Bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation and has failed, the Bidder shall submit with its bid the information requested in MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination form. The GFE forms are located on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project. The Director will determine if the Bidder made a good faith effort to meet the applicable goals. If the Director determines that the Bidder did not make a good faith effort, the bid shall be rejected as being nonresponsive to the bid requirements. Bidders who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to include MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation will be determined to be responsive to the applicable participation goals, regardless of the percent of actual participation obtained, if the bid is otherwise acceptable.
- 2. In determining whether a Bidder has made a good faith effort to obtain MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation, the Director may evaluate the factors set forth in 1 CSR 30-5.010(6)(C) and the following:
 - a. The amount of actual participation obtained;
 - b. How and when the Bidder contacted potential MBE, WBE, and SDVE subcontractors and suppliers;
 - The documentation provided by the Bidder to support its contacts, including whether the Bidder provided the names, addresses, phone numbers, and dates of contact for MBE/WBE/SDVE firms contacted for specific categories of work;
 - d. If project information, including plans and specifications, were provided to MBE/WBE/SDVE subcontractors:
 - e. Whether the Bidder made any attempts to follow-up with MBE, WBE or SDVE firms prior to bid:
 - f. Amount of bids received from any of the subcontractors and/or suppliers that the Bidder contacted:
 - g. The Bidder's stated reasons for rejecting any bids;
- 3. If no bidder has obtained any participation in a particular category (MBE/WBE/SDVE) or made a good faith effort to do so, the Director may waive that goal rather than rebid.

F. Contractor MBE/WBE/SDVE Obligations

1. If awarded a contract, the Bidder will be contractually required to subcontract with or obtain materials from the MBE, WBE, and SDVE firms listed in its bid, in amounts equal to or greater than the dollar amount bid, unless the amount is modified in writing by the Owner.

- 2. If the Contractor fails to meet or maintain the participation requirements contained in the Contractor's bid, the Contractor must satisfactorily explain to the Director why it cannot comply with the requirement and why failing meeting the requirement was beyond the Contractor's control. If the Director finds the Contractor's explanation unsatisfactory, the Director may take any appropriate action including, but not limited to:
 - a. Declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Division for up to twelve (12) months (suspension); and/or
 - b. Declaring the Contractor be non-responsive to the Invitation for Bid, or in breach of contract and rejecting the bid or terminating the contract.
- 3. If the Contractor replaces an MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the course of this contract, the Contractor shall replace it with another MBE, WBE, or SDVE or make a good faith effort to do so. All MBE, WBE and SDVE substitutions must be approved by the Director.
- 4. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with regular reports on its progress in meeting its MBE/WBE/SDVE obligations. At a minimum, the Contractor shall report the dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the preceding month and the cumulative total of work completed by each MBE, WBE or SDVE to date with each monthly application for payment. The Contractor shall also make a final report, which shall include the total dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, and SDVE during the entire contract.

STATE OF MISSOURI DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION MBE/WBE/SDVE DIRECTORIES

The MBE/WBE Directory for goods and services is maintained by the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO) and is located at the following web address:

https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/

The SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE (SDVE) Directories may be accessed at the following web addresses:

https://oeo.mo.gov/sdve-certification-program/

https://veterans.certify.sba.gov/#search



State of Missouri Construction Contract

THIS AGREEMENT is made (DATE) by and between:

Contractor Name and Address

hereinafter called the "Contractor,"

and the **State of Missouri**, hereinafter called the "**Owner**", represented by the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.

WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration stated herein agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. STATEMENT OF WORK

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for furnishing and installing all labor, materials, equipment and transportation and everything necessarily inferred from the general nature and tendency of the plans and specifications for the proper execution of the work for:

Project Name: Improvements to HVAC

Broadway State Office Building Jefferson City, MO, Missouri

Project Number: O2324-01

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents as enumerated in Article 7, all of which are made a part hereof.

ARTICLE 2. TIME OF COMPLETION

The contract performance time is **140 working days** from the transmittal date of this agreement. The contract completion date is **MONTH**, **DAY**, **YEAR**. This time includes ten (10) working days for the Contractor to receive, sign and return the contract form along with required bonding and insurance certificates. Failure of the Contractor to provide correct bonding and insurance within the ten (10) working days shall not be grounds for a time extension. Receipt of proper bonding and insurance is a condition precedent to the formation of the contract and if not timely received, may result in forfeiture of the Contractor's bid security. Work may not commence until the Owner issues a written Notice to Proceed and must commence within seven (7) working days thereafter.

ARTICLE 3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Whenever time is mentioned in this contract, time shall be and is of the essence of this contract. The Owner would suffer a loss should the Contractor fail to have the work embraced in this contract fully completed on or before the time above specified. THEREFORE, the parties hereto realize in order to adjust satisfactorily the damages on account of such failure that it might be impossible to compute accurately or estimate the amount of such loss or damages which the Owner would sustain by reason of failure to complete fully said work within the time required by this contract. The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to pay the Owner, as and for **liquidated damages**, **the sum of \$1,000** per day for each and every day, Sunday and legal holidays excepted, during which the work remains incomplete and unfinished. Any sum which may be due the Owner for such damages shall be deducted and retained by the Owner from any balance which may be due the Contractor when said work shall have been finished and accepted. But such provisions shall not release the Bond of the Contractor from liability according to its terms. In case of failure to complete, the Owner will be under no obligation to show or prove any actual or specific loss or damage.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT SUM

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the prompt, faithful and efficient performance of the conditions and undertakings of this contract, subject to additions, and deductions as provided herein, in current funds the sum of:

Base Bid:

TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: (\$CONTRACT AMOUNT)

ARTICLE 5. PREVAILING WAGE RATE

MISSOURI PREVAILING WAGE LAW (Sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo): The Contractor shall pay not less than the specified hourly rate of wages, as set out in the wage order attached to and made part of the specifications for work under this contract, to all workers performing work under the contract, in accordance with sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo. The Contractor shall forfeit a penalty to the Owner of one hundred dollars per day (or portion of a day) for each worker that is paid less than the specified rates for any work done under the contract by the Contractor or by any subcontractor, in accordance with section 290.250, RSMo.

DAVIS-BACON ACT: If this Project is financed in whole or in part from Federal funds (as indicated in the Instructions to Bidders or other bid or contract documents for this Project), then this contract shall be subject to all applicable federal labor statutes, rules and regulations, including provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. §3141 et seq., and the "Federal Labor Standards Provisions," as further set forth in Section 007333 – Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects, which is incorporated into the contract by reference. Where the Missouri Prevailing Wage Law and the Davis-Bacon Act require payment of different wages for work performed under this contract, the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall pay the greater of the wages required under either law, on a classification by classification basis.

ARTICLE 6. MINORITY/WOMEN/SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION

The Contractor has been granted a waiver of the 10% MBE and 10% WBE and 3% SDVE participation goals. The Contractor agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows: (OR)

The Contractor has met the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals and agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows:

MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:\$

Total \$

MBE/WBE/SDVE assignments identified above shall not be changed without a contract change signed by the Owner.

The Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee shall be the final authority to resolve disputes and disagreements between the Contractor and the MBE/WBE/SDVE firms listed above when such disputes impact the subcontract amounts shown above.

ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The following documents are hereby incorporated into this contract by reference (all division/section numbers and titles are as utilized in the Project Manual published by the Owner for this Project):

- 1. Division 0 Procurement and Contracting Information, including, but not limited to:
 - a. Invitation for Bid (Section 001116)
 - b. Instructions to Bidders (Section 002113)
 - c. Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if applicable) (Section 002213)
 - d. The following documents as completed and executed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner, if applicable:
 - i. Bid Form (Section 004113)
 - ii. Proposed Contractors Form (Section 004336)
 - iii. MBE, WBE, SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form(s) (Section 004337)

- iv. MBE, WBE, SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures (Section 004338)
- v. MBE, WBE, SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Form (Section 004339)
- vi. Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form (Section 004340)
- vii. Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541)
- viii. Affidavit for Affirmative Action (Section 005414)
- e. Performance and Payment Bond, completed and executed by the Contractor and surety (Section 006113)
- f. General Conditions (Section 007213)
- g. Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300)
- h. Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects (Section 007333)
- i. Wage Rate(s) (Section 007346)
- 2. Division 1 General Requirements
- 3. All Drawings identified in the Project Manual
- 4. All Technical Specifications included in the Project Manual
- 5. Addenda, if applicable

ARTICLE 8 – CERTIFICATION

By signing this contract, the Contractor hereby re-certifies compliance with all legal requirements set forth in Section 6.0, Bidder's Certifications of the Bid Form.

Further, if the Contractor provides any "personal information" as defined in §105.1500, RSMo concerning an entity exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, the Contractor understands and agrees that it is voluntarily choosing to enter into a state contract and providing such information for that purpose. The state will treat such personal information in accord with §105.1500, RSMo.

By signature below, the parties hereby execute APPROVED:	this contract document.
Brian Yansen, Director Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction	Contractor's Authorized Signature
Design and Construction	I, Corporate Secretary, certify that I am Secretary of the corporation named above and that (CONTRACTOR NAME), who signed said contract on behalf of the corporation, was then (TITLE) of said corporation and that said contract was duly signed for and in behalf of the corporation by authority of its governing body, and is within the scope of its corporate powers.
	Corporate Secretary

STATE OF MISSOURI OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION AFFIDAVIT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION

PROJECT	NUMBER

AITIDAVIITO	ALL INMATIVE ACTI				
NAME			First being du	uly sworn on o	ath states: that
he/she is the ☐ sole propi	rietor □ partner □ o	officer or □ r	nanager or mana	ging member	of
NAME			a □ sole pr	oprietorship	□ partnership
			☐ limited	liability compa	any (LLC)
or □ corporation, and as s	such, said proprietor, pa	rtner, or officer	is duly authorized	d to make this	
affidavit on behalf of said so	e proprietorship, partne	rship, or corpor	ation; that under	the contract kr	nown as
PROJECT TITLE					
Less than 50 persons in the aggregate will be employed and therefore, the applicable Affirmative Action					
requirements as se	t forth in Article 1.4 of the	e General Cond	litions of the Stat	e of Missouri h	nave been met.
PRINT NAME & SIGNATURE				DATE	
NOTARY INFORMATION					
NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER SEAL	STATE OF	COUNTY	(OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)	USE RUBBER ST	AMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW
	SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BE	EFORE ME, THIS			
	DAY OF	YEA	AR.		
	NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE		MMISSION EXPIRES		
	NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OF	R PRINTED)			

MO 300-1401 (05/18) FILE/Construction Contract

Bond	No.	
------	-----	--

SECTION 006113 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we				
as principal, and				
		as Surety, are held and firmly l	oound unto the	
STATE OF MISSOURI. in the sum of		Dollars (\$)	
for payment whereof the Principal and S	Surety bind themselves, the	eir heirs, executors, administrators and su	iccessors, jointly	
and severally, firmly by these presents.				
WHEREAS, the Principal has, by mean	s of a written agreement d	ated the		
day of	, 20	, enter into a contract with the State of	of Missouri for	
	(Insert Project	Γitle and Number)		

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall faithfully perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the State of Missouri, with or without notice to the Surety and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract; and shall also faithfully perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made with or without notice to the Surety; and shall also promptly make payment for materials incorporated, consumed or used in connection with the work set forth in the contract referred to above, and all insurance premiums, both compensation and all other kinds of insurance, on said work, and for all labor performed on such work, whether by subcontractor or otherwise, at not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed and not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for legal holiday and overtime work (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed both as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations or determined by the Court of Appeal, as provided for in said contract and in any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may be hereafter made, with or without notice to the Surety, then, this obligation shall be void and of no effect, but it is expressly understood that if the Principal should make default in or should fail to strictly, faithfully and efficiently do, perform and comply with any or more of the covenants, agreements, stipulations, conditions, requirements or undertakings, as specified in or by the terms of said contract, and with the time therein named, then this obligation shall be valid and binding upon each of the parties hereto and this bond shall remain in full force and effect; and the same may be sued on at the instance of any material man, laborer, mechanic, subcontractor, individual, or otherwise to whom such payment is due, in the name of the State of Missouri, to the use of any such person.

forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such extension, modifications or forbearance being hereby waived. IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed the within instrument this ______ day of _____, 20 _____. **AS APPLICABLE:** AN INDIVIDUAL Name: Signature: A PARTNERSHIP Name of Partner: Signature of Partner: Name of Partner: Signature of Partner: **CORPORATION** Firm Name: Signature of President: **SURETY** Surety Name: Attorney-in-Fact: Address of Attorney-in-Fact: Telephone Number of Attorney-in-Fact: Signature Attorney-in-Fact:

AND, IT IS FURTHER specifically provided that any modifications which may hereinafter be made in the terms of the contract or in the work to be done under it or the giving by the Owner of any extension of the time for the performance of the contract or any other

Section 006113 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND 07/16

NOTE: Surety shall attach Power of Attorney



STATE OF MISSOURI OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

PRO	IFCT	NUMBER	

PRODUCT SUBSTITUT	ION REQUEST			
PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION				
CHECK APPROPRIATE BOX SUBSTITUTION PRIOR TO BID OPENING (Minimum of (5) working days prior to receipt of Bids as per Article 4 – Instructions to Bidders)				
	NWARD tice to Proceed as per Article 3 – General Cor	nditions)		
FROM: BIDDER/CONTRACTOR (PRINT COMPANY NAME)				
TO: ARCHITECT/ENGINEER (PRINT COMPANY NAME)				
Bidder/Contractor hereby requests acceptorovisions of Division One of the Bidding	otance of the following product or system Documents:	ns as a substitu	ition in accordance with	
SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM				
SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.				
SUPPORTING DATA				
	is attached (include description of product, sta	ndards, performa	nce, and test data)	
Sample Samp QUALITY COMPARISON	le will be sent, if requested			
QUALITY COMPARISON	SPECIFIED PRODUCT	SUBSTIT	TUTION REQUEST	
NAME, BRAND				
CATALOG NO.				
MANUFACTURER				
VENDOR				
PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS	ADOUGEDATION			
PROJECT	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER			
LOCATION			DATE INSTALLED	
SIGNIFICANT VARIATIONS FROM SPECIFIED PI	RODUCT		l	

REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION			
DOES PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AFFECT OTHER PARTS OF WORK?			
☐ YES ☐ NO			
IF YES, EXPLAIN			
SUBSTITUTION REQUIRES DIMENSIONAL REVISION OR REDESIGN OF STRUCTURE OR A/E WORK YES NO			
BIDDER'S/CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED STATEMENT:	SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT		
We have investigated the proposed substitution. We believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above; that it will provide the same Warranty as specified product; that we have included complete implications of the substitution; that we will pay redesign and other costs caused by the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and that we will pay costs to modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning as a result of the substitution.			
BIDDER/CONTRACTOR	DATE		
REVIEW AND ACTION	<u> </u>		
Resubmit Substitution Request with the following additional information:			
Substitution is accepted.	_		
Substitution is accepted with the following comments:			
Substitution is not accepted.			
ARCHITECT/ENGINEER	DATE		

PROJECT NUMBER

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT THAT: hereinafter called "Subcontractor" who heretofore entered into an
agreement with hereinafter called "Contractor", for the performance of work and/or furnishing of material for the
construction of the project entitled
(PROJECT TITLE, PROJECT LOCATION, AND PROJECT NUMBER)
at
(ADDRESS OF PROJECT)
for the State of Missouri (Owner) which said subcontract is by this reference incorporated herein, in consideration of such final payment by Contractor.
DOES HEREBY:
 ACKNOWLEDGE that they have been PAID IN FULL all sums due for work and materials contracted or done by their Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, Agents and Employees, or otherwise in the performance of the Work called for by the aforesaid Contract and all modifications or extras or additions thereto, for the construction of said project or otherwise. RELEASE and fully, finally, and forever discharge the Owner from any and all suits, actions, claims, and demands for payment for work performed or materials supplied by Subcontractor in accordance with the requirements of the above referenced Contract. REPRESENT that all of their Employees, Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, and everyone else has been paid in full all sums due them, or any of them, in connection with performance of said Work, or anything done or omitted by them, or any of them in connection with the construction of said improvements, or otherwise.
DATED this day of , 20 .
NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR
DV (TVDED OD DRINTED NAME)
BY (TYPED OR PRINTED NAME)
SIGNATURE
TITLE

ORIGINAL: FILE/Closeout Documents



STATE OF MISSOURI OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

		r = r = r		REPORT
MBEM		/L		
	106/301	\prime \perp Γ Γ \cup \prime	UNLOO	NEFUNI

MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT Remit with <u>ALL</u> Progress and Final Payments (Please check appropriate box) \square CONSULTANT \square CONSTRUCTION

PAY APP NO.	PROJECT NUMBER
CHECK IF FINAL	DATE

PROJECT TITLE					
PROJECT LOCATION					
FIRM					
ORIGINAL CONTRACT SU Payment)	M (Same as Line Item 1. on	Form A of Application for	TOTAL CONTRACT SU Application for Payment	IM TO DATE (Same a	s Line Item 3. on Form A of
\$			\$,	
			*		
THE TOTAL MBE/V ORIGINAL CONTR		IPATION DOLLAR AMO	OUNT OF THIS PI	ROJECT AS INI	DICATED IN THE
	ORIGINAL	PARTICIPATION			
SELECT	CONTRACT	AMOUNT		ANT/SUBCONS	
MBE, WBE, SDVE	PARTICIPATION	PAID-TO-DATE (includes approved		COMPANY NAI	CTOR/SUPPLIER
ODVL	AMOUNT	contract changes)	,	COMPANTINA	VIL
☐ MBE	\$	\$			
☐ WBE	Ψ	Ψ			
SDVE					
☐ MBE	\$	\$			
☐ WBE	Φ	Φ			
SDVE					
☐ MBE	\$				
☐ WBE	Φ	\$			
SDVE					
☐ MBE	.				
WBE	\$	\$			
SDVE					
☐ MBE					
☐ WBE	\$	\$			
SDVE					
☐ MBE					
 ☐ WBE	\$	\$			
_ ☐ SDVE					

INSTRUCTIONS FOR MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

CONTRACTOR OR CONSULTANT TO FILL OUT AND REMIT WITH EACH PAY APPLICATION:

The MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report for the project is issued with the contract comprising values reported in the consultant's Proposal or on the successful contractor's Section 004337 Compliance Evaluation Forms.

At Initial Pay Application fill in the following:

- 1. Pay App No. Start with 1.
- 2. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
- 3. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm.
- 4. Fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (Reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
- 5. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
- 6. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier.
- 7. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.

For all subsequent Pay Applications fill in the following:

- 1. Pay App No.
- 2. If Final Pay App, check box.
- 3. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
- 4. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm
- 5. At each Pay App fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
- 6. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
- 7. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier
- 8. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.



STATE OF MISSOURI OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION AFFIDAVIT – COMPLIANCE WITH PREVAILING WAGE LAW

	PROJECT NUMBER
ı	

of the	State of	personally came a	and appeared		
(a corporation) (a partnership) (a proprietorship) and after being duly sworn did depose and say that all provisions and requirements set out in Chapter 290, Sections 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works project have been fully satisfiand there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements and with Wage Determination No:			(NAME	<u> </u>	
(a corporation) (a partnership) (a proprietorship) and after being duly sworn did depose and say that all provisions and requirements set out in Chapter 290, Sections 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works project have been fully satisfiand there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements and with Wage Determination No: Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Missouri on the day of 20 in carrying out the contract and working in connection with Located at in County Missouri, and completed on the day of 20 Missouri, and completed on the day of 20 STARY INFORMATION TARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR CK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS DAY OF YEAR USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA IN MOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE MY COMMISSION EXPIRES		of the	•		
and requirements set out in Chapter 290, Sections 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works project have been fully satisfi and there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements and with Wage Determination No: Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Missouri on the day of 20 in carrying out the contract and working in connection with Located at in County Missouri, and completed on the day of 20 DTARY INFORMATION TARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR CK INKIR RUBBER STAMP SEAL SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS DAY OF YEAR USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA IN EXPIRES WERE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA IN EXPIRES			,	,	_
Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works project have been fully satisficand there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements and with Wage Determination No:	(a corporation) (a partners	ship) (a proprietorship) and	after being duly sworn	did depose and say that al	l provisions
and there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements and with Wage Determination No:	and requirements set out	in Chapter 290, Sections 29	90.210 through and inc	luding 290.340, Missouri R	Revised
and with Wage Determination No:	Statutes, pertaining to the	payment of wages to work	men employed on publ	ic works project have beer	ı fully satisfie
Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Missouri on the	and there has been no ex	ception to the full and comp	oleted compliance with	said provisions and require	ements
In carrying out the contract and working in connection with (NAME OF PROJECT)	and with Wage Determina	ation No:		issued by the)
In carrying out the contract and working in connection with (NAME OF PROJECT)	Department of Labor and	Industrial Relations State of	of Missouri on the	day of	20
Located at in County (NAME OF THE INSTITUTION) Missouri, and completed on the day of 20 DTARY INFORMATION TARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR ACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS DAY OF YEAR NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE MY COMMISSION EXPIRES WE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA IN COMMISSION EXPIRES	•			day or	
Located at	in carrying out the contrac	ct and working in connectior			
Missouri, and completed on the day of 20	Located at				County
Missouri, and completed on the day of 20 NATURE DTARY INFORMATION TARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR ACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS DAY OF YEAR NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE MY COMMISSION EXPIRES		STITLITION!)			County
NATURE DTARY INFORMATION TARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR CK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS DAY OF NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE MY COMMISSION EXPIRES	,	,	day of	20	
TARY INFORMATION TARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR CK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS DAY OF NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE MY COMMISSION EXPIRES EXPIRES COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS) USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA IN COMMISSION EXPIRES				-	
TARY INFORMATION TARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR ACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS DAY OF NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE MY COMMISSION EXPIRES COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS) USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA IN COMMISSION EXPIRES					
TARY INFORMATION TARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR ACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS DAY OF NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE MY COMMISSION EXPIRES COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS) USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA IN COMMISSION EXPIRES					
TARY INFORMATION TARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR ACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS DAY OF NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE MY COMMISSION EXPIRES COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS) USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA IN COMMISSION EXPIRES					
TARY INFORMATION TARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR ACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS DAY OF NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE MY COMMISSION EXPIRES COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS) USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA IN COMMISSION EXPIRES					
TARY INFORMATION TARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR ACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS DAY OF NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE MY COMMISSION EXPIRES COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS) USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA IN COMMISSION EXPIRES					
TARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR ACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS DAY OF NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE MY COMMISSION EXPIRES COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS) USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA IN COMMISSION					
TARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR ACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS DAY OF NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE MY COMMISSION EXPIRES COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS) USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA IN COMMISSION EXPIRES					
TARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR ACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS DAY OF NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE MY COMMISSION EXPIRES COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS) USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA IN COMMISSION					
TARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR ACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS DAY OF NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE MY COMMISSION EXPIRES COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS) USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA I					
TARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR ACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS DAY OF NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE MY COMMISSION EXPIRES COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS) USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA I	NATURE				
STATE STATE COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS) SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS DAY OF NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE MY COMMISSION EXPIRES COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS) USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA I	NATURE				
SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS DAY OF NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE MY COMMISSION EXPIRES USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA II USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA II					
DAY OF YEAR NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE MY COMMISSION EXPIRES USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA I	OTARY INFORMATION TARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR	STATE		COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. L	OUIS)
DAY OF YEAR NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE MY COMMISSION EXPIRES USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA I	OTARY INFORMATION TARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR	STATE		COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. L	OUIS)
NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE MY COMMISSION EXPIRES	OTARY INFORMATION TARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR		DRE ME. THIS	COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. L	OUIS)
	OTARY INFORMATION TARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR	SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFO			
NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)	OTARY INFORMATION TARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR	SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFO	YEAR MY COMMISSION		
	OTARY INFORMATION TARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR	SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFO	YEAR MY COMMISSION		
	OTARY INFORMATION TARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR	SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFO DAY OF NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE	YEAR MY COMMISSION EXPIRES		

FILE: Closeout Documents

GENERAL CONDITIONS

INDEX

ARTICLE:

- 1. General Provisions
 - 1.1. Definitions
 - 1.2. Drawings and Specifications
 - 1.3. Compliance with Laws, Permits, Regulations and Inspections
 - 1.4. Nondiscrimination in Employment
 - 1.5. Anti-Kickback
 - 1.6. Patents and Royalties
 - 1.7. Preference for American and Missouri Products and Services
 - 1.8. Communications
 - 1.9. Separate Contracts and Cooperation
 - 1.10. Assignment of Contract
 - 1.11. Indemnification
 - 1.12. Disputes and Disagreements
- 2. Owner/Designer Responsibilities
- 3. Contractor Responsibilities
 - 3.1. Acceptable Substitutions
 - 3.2. Submittals
 - 3.3. As-Built Drawings
 - 3.4. Guaranty and Warranties
 - 3.5. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
 - 3.6. Other Contractor Responsibilities
 - 3.7. Subcontracts
- 4. Changes in the Work
 - 4.1. Changes in the Work
 - 4.2. Changes in Completion Time
- 5. Construction and Completion
 - 5.1. Construction Commencement
 - 5.2. Project Construction
 - 5.3. Project Completion
 - 5.4. Payments

- 6. Bond and Insurance
 - 6.1. Bond
 - 6.2. Insurance
- 7. Termination or Suspension of Contract
 - 7.1. For Site Conditions
 - 7.2. For Cause
 - 7.3. For Convenience

SECTION 007213 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. These General Conditions apply to each section of these specifications. The Contractor is subject to the provisions contained herein.
- B. The General Conditions are intended to define the relationship of the Owner, the Designer and the Contractor thereby establishing certain rules and provisions governing the operation and performance of the work so that the work may be performed in a safe, orderly, expeditious and workmanlike manner.

ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 1.1 - DEFINITIONS

As used in these contract documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

- 1. "COMMISSIONER": The Commissioner of the Office of Administration.
- 2. "CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS": The "Construction Documents" shall consist of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda.
- 3. "CONSTRUCTION
 REPRESENTATIVE:" Whenever the term
 "Construction Representative" is used, it shall
 mean the Owner's Representative at the work
 site.
- 4. "CONTRACTOR": Party or parties who have entered into a contract with the Owner to furnish work under these specifications and drawings.
- 5. "DESIGNER": When the term "Designer" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect, Engineer, or Consultant of Record specified and defined in Paragraph 2.0 of the Supplemental Conditions, or his duly authorized representative. The Designer may be either a consultant or state employee.
- 6. "DIRECTOR": Whenever the term "Director" is used, it shall mean the Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee, representing the Office of Administration, State of Missouri. The Director is the agent of the Owner.
- 7. "DIVISION": Shall mean the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri.

- 8. "INCIDENTAL JOB BURDENS": Shall mean those expenses relating to the cost of work, incurred either in the home office or on the job-site, which are necessary in the course of doing business but are incidental to the job. Such costs include office supplies and equipment, postage, courier services, telephone expenses including long distance, water and ice and other similar expenses.
- 9. "JOINT VENTURE": An association of two (2) or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge.
- 10. "OWNER": Whenever the term "Owner" is used, it shall mean the State of Missouri, acting by and through the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.
- 11. **"PROJECT"**: Wherever the term "Project" is used, it shall mean the work required to be completed by the construction contract.
- 12. "PROJECT MANUAL": The "Project shall consist of Introductory Manual" Information, Invitation for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Documents. Additional General Information, Standard Forms, Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, General Requirements and Technical Specifications.
- 13. "SUBCONTRACTOR": Party or parties who contract under, or for the performance of part or this entire Contract between the Owner and Contractor. The subcontract may or may not be direct with the Contractor.
- 14. "WORK": All supervision, labor, materials, tool, supplies, equipment, and any incidental operations and/or activities required by or reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents necessary to construct the Project and to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents in a safe, expeditious, orderly, and workmanlike manner, and in the best manner known to each respective trade.
- 15. "WORKING DAYS": are all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday (observed), Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day (observed), Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

ARTICLE 1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. In case of discrepancy between drawings and specifications, specifications shall govern. Should discrepancies in architectural drawings, structural drawings and mechanical drawings occur, architectural drawings shall govern and, in case of conflict between structural and mechanical drawings, structural drawings shall govern.
- B. Specifications are separated into titled divisions for convenience of reference only and to facilitate letting of contracts and subcontracts. The Contractor is responsible for establishing the scope of work for subcontractors, which may cross titled divisions. Neither the Owner nor Designer will establish limits and jurisdiction of subcontracts.
- C. Figured dimensions take precedence over scaled measurements and details over smaller scale general drawings. In the event of conflict between any of the documents contained within the contract, the documents shall take precedence and be controlling in the following sequence: addenda, supplementary general conditions, general conditions, division 1 specifications, technical division specifications, drawings, bid form and instructions to bidders.
- D. Anything shown on drawings and not mentioned in these specifications or vice versa, as well as any incidental work which is obviously necessary to complete the project within the limits established by the drawings and specifications, although not shown on or described therein, shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost as a part of his contract.
- E. Upon encountering conditions differing materially from those indicated in the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing before such conditions are disturbed. The Designer shall promptly investigate said conditions and report to the Owner, with a recommended course of action. If conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in contract cost or time required for completion of any portion of the work, a contract change will be initiated as outlined in Article 4 of these General Conditions.
- E. Only work included in the contract documents is authorized, and the Contractor shall do no work other than that described therein or in accordance with appropriately authorized and approved contract changes.

ARTICLE 1.3 - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Since the Owner is the State of Missouri, municipal or political subdivisions, zoning ordinances, construction codes (other than licensing of trades), and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on Owner's property, and Contractor will not be required to submit drawings and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision, authority, obtain construction permits or any other licenses (other than licensing of trades) or permits from or submit to inspections by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction for this All permits or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to Owner shall be obtained by and paid for by Contractor. Each Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that pertain to the work of this contract.
- B. Contractors, subcontractors and their employees engaged in the businesses of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, carpentry, sprinkler system work, and other construction related trades shall be licensed to perform such work by the municipal or political subdivision where the project is located, if such licensure is required by local code. Local codes shall dictate the level (master, journeyman, and apprentice) and the number, type and ratio of licensed tradesmen required for this project within the jurisdiction of such municipal or political subdivision.
- C. Equipment and controls manufacturers and their authorized service and installation technicians that do not maintain an office within the jurisdiction of the municipal or political subdivision but are a listed or specified contractor or subcontractor on this project are exempt from Paragraph 1.3 B above.
- D. The Contractor shall post a copy of the wage determination issued for the project and included as a part of the contract documents, in a prominent and easily accessible location at the site of construction for the duration of the project.
- E. Any contractor or subcontractor to such contractor at any tier signing a contract to work on this project shall provide a ten-hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for their on-site employees which includes a course in construction safety and health approved by OSHA or a similar program approved by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program. The contractor shall

forfeit as a penalty to the public body on whose behalf the contract is made or awarded, two thousand five hundred dollars plus one hundred dollars for each employee employed by the contractor or subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training.

ARTICLE 1.4 - NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

- A. The Contractor and his subcontractors will not discriminate against individuals based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age, but may use restrictions which relate to bona fide occupational qualifications. Specifically, the Contractor and his subcontractors shall not discriminate:
 - 1. Against recipients of service on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age.
 - 2. Against any employee or applicant, for employment on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex or otherwise qualified disability status.
 - 3. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of age, where such applicant or employee is between ages 40 and 70 and where such Contractor employs at least 20 persons.
 - 4. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of that person's status as a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran.

The Contractor and his Subcontractors will take affirmative action to insure applicants for employment and employees are treated equally without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion and transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor and his Subcontractors will give written notice of their commitments under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements.

B. The Contractor and his subcontractors shall develop, implement, maintain and submit in writing to the Owner an affirmative action program if at least fifty (50) persons in the aggregate are employed under this contract. If less than fifty (50) persons in the aggregate are to be employed under this contract, the Contractor shall submit, in lieu of the written affirmative action program, a properly executed Affidavit for Affirmative Action

in the form included in the contract specifications. For the purpose of this section, an "affirmative action program" means positive action to influence all employment practices (including, but not limited to, recruiting, hiring, promoting and training) in providing equal employment opportunity regardless of race, color, sex, national origin, religion, age (where the person affected is between age 40 and 70), disabled and Vietnam-era veteran status, and disability. Such "affirmative action program" shall include:

- 1. A written policy statement committing the total organization to affirmative action and assigning management responsibilities and procedures for evaluation and dissemination;
- 2. The identification of a person designated to handle affirmative action;
- 3. The establishment of non-discriminatory selection standards, objective measures to analyze recruitment, an upward mobility system, a wage and salary structure, and standards applicable to lay-off, recall, discharge, demotion and discipline;
- 4. The exclusion of discrimination from all collective bargaining agreements; and
- 5. Performance of an internal audit of the reporting system to monitor execution and to provide for future planning.

In the enforcement of this non-discrimination clause, the Owner may use any reasonable procedures available, including, but not limited to: requests, reports, site visits and inspection of relevant documents of contractors and subcontractors.

C. In the event of the Contractor's or his subcontractor's noncompliance with any provisions of this Article of the Contract, the Owner may cancel this contract in whole or in part or require the Contractor to terminate his contract with the subcontractor.

ARTICLE 1.5 - ANTI-KICKBACK

No employee of the division, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract or in any part hereof. No officer, employee, designer, attorney, or administrator of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the project, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract, any material supply contract, subcontract,

insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the project.

ARTICLE 1.6 - PATENTS AND ROYALTIES

- A. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and its officers, agents, servants and employees harmless from liabilities of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses, for, or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of this contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the contract documents.
- B. If the Contractor uses any design, device or materials covered by letters, patent or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the work. The Contractor and/or his sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner of the project from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense or damage it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 1.7 - PREFERENCE FOR AMERICAN AND MISSOURI PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

- A. By virtue of statutory authority a preference will be given to Missouri labor and to products of mines, forests and quarries of the state of Missouri when they are found in marketable quantities in the state, and all such materials shall be of the best quality and suitable character that can be obtained at reasonable market prices, all as provided for in Section 8.280, Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements.
- B. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 34.076 Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements, a preference shall be given to those persons doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less. In addition, in order for a non-domiciliary bidder to be successful, his bid must be that same percentage lower than a domiciliary Missouri bidder's bid, as would be

- required for a Missouri bidder to successfully bid in the non-domiciliary state.
- In accordance with the Missouri Domestic Products Procurement Act Section 34.350 RSMo and Cumulative Supplements any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of this contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States, unless the specified products are not manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet the agency's requirements or cannot be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States within the necessary time in sufficient quantities to meet the contract requirements, or if obtaining the specified products manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States would increase the cost of this contract for purchase of the product by more than ten percent.

ARTICLE 1.8 - COMMUNICATIONS

- A. All notices, requests, instructions, approvals and claims must be in writing and shall be delivered to the Designer and copied to the Construction Representative for the project except as required by Article 1.12 Disputes and Disagreements, or as otherwise specified by the Owner in writing as stated in Section 012600. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the time of actual receipt.
- B. The Contractor shall attend on-site progress and coordination meetings, as scheduled by the Construction Representative, no less than once a month.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that major subcontractors and suppliers shall attend monthly progress meetings as necessary to coordinate the work, and as specifically requested by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 1.9 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION

- A. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this work. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.
- B. The Contractor shall consult the drawings for all other contractors in connection with this work. Any work conflicting with the above shall be brought to the attention of the Owner's Representative before the work is performed. If the Contractor fails to do this, and constructs any

work which interferes with the work of another contractor, the Contractor shall remove any part so conflicting and rebuild same, as directed by the Owner's Representative at no additional cost to the Owner.

- C. Each contractor shall be required to coordinate his work with other contractors so as to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. No contractor shall delay any other contractor by neglecting to perform contract work at the proper time. If any contractor causes delay to another, they shall be liable directly to that contractor for such delay in addition to any liquidated damages which might be due the Owner.
- D. Should the Contractor or project associated subcontractors refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other Contractors or other subcontractors in the overall coordinating of the work, the Owner may take such appropriate action and issue directions, as required, to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delays.
- E. Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage done to Owner's or other Contractor's property by him/her or workers in his employ through their fault or negligence.
- F. Should a Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner, the Contractor so damaged shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner for such damage, but shall have a claim or cause of action against the other Contractor to recover any and all damages sustained by reason of the acts or omissions of such Contractor. The phrase "acts or omissions" as used in this section shall be defined to include, but not be limited to, any unreasonable delay on the part of any such contractors.

ARTICLE 1.10 - ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

A. No assignment by Contractor of any amount or any part of this contract or of the funds to be received there under will be recognized unless such assignment has had the written approval of the Director and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent thereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment contracts, the following language must be set forth: "It is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of this contract and to claims or liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in said contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

ARTICLE 1.11 - INDEMNIFICATION

- A. Contractor agrees to indemnify and save harmless Owner and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees and Designer, their agents, servants and employees, from and against any and all liability for damage arising from injuries to persons or damage to property occasioned by any acts or omissions of Contractor, any subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, including any and all expense, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by Owner or Designer, its agents, servants or employees, in defense of any claim, action or suit.
- B. The obligations of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Designer, his agents or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, contract changes, design or specifications, or (2) giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Designer, his agents or employees as required by this contract documents provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

ARTICLE 1.12 - DISPUTES AND DISAGREEMENTS

It is hereby expressly agreed and understood that in case any controversy or difference of opinion arises during construction, best efforts will be given to resolution at the field level. Should those efforts be unsuccessful, the Contractor has the right to appeal in writing, the decision of the Director's Designee to the Director at Room 730 Truman Building, P.O. Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102. The decision of the Director shall be final and binding on all parties.

ARTICLE 2 -- OWNER/DESIGNER RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Owner shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the execution of the work. During progress of work the Owner will be represented at the project site by the Construction Representative and/or Designer, whose responsibilities are to see that this contract is properly fulfilled.
- B. The Owner shall at all times have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractors shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection and supervision.
- C. All materials and workmanship used in the work shall be subject to the inspection of the Designer and Construction Representative, and any work which is deemed defective shall be removed, rebuilt or made good immediately upon notice.

The cost of such correction shall be borne by the Contractor. Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of the contract completion date in order to remedy defective work. All rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site of the work.

- D. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected defective materials or workmanship, the Owner may, by separate contract or otherwise, have the defects remedied or rejected. Materials removed from the site and charge the cost of the same against any monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner.
- E. Failure or neglect on the part of Owner to observe faulty work, or work done which is not in accordance with the drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for correcting such work without additional compensation.
- F. The Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to uncover any completed work.
 - 1. If the Contractor fails to adequately notify the Construction Representative and/or Designer of an inspection as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, upon written request, uncover the work. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with uncovering and again covering the work exposed.
 - 2. If the Contractor is directed to uncover work, which was not otherwise required by the Contract_Documents to be inspected, and the work is found to be defective in any respect, no compensation shall be allowed for this work. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of this contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement plus 10% shall be allowed the Contractor.
- G. The Designer shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the scope of the work and shall give the initial interpretation of the contract documents.
- H. The Owner may file a written notice to the Contractor to dismiss immediately any subcontractors, project managers, superintendents, foremen, workers, watchmen or other employees whom the Owner may deem incompetent, careless or a hindrance to proper or timely execution of the work. The Contractor shall comply with such notice as promptly as practicable without detriment to the work or its progress.

I. If in the Owner's judgment it becomes necessary at any time to accelerate work, when ordered by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall redirect resources to such work items and execute such portions of the work as may be required to complete the work within the current approved contract schedule.

ARTICLE 3 -- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The Contractor shall register and utilize the Owner's eBuilder digital project management system for submission of documents described in the following sections. This includes but is not limited to submittals as required by designer, payment applications, Request for Information (RFI), construction change orders, Request for Proposals (RFP), Designer Supplemental Instructions (DSI), etc.

ARTICLE 3.1 -- ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The Contractor may request use of any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Owner and Designer is equal in all respects to that named. Standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when, prior to the ordering or use thereof, it is proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and Designer that they are equal in design, strength, durability, usefulness and convenience for the purpose intended.
- B. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated on the drawings for the substitution of products other than those specified shall be properly made at the expense of the Contractor requesting the substitution or change.
- C. The Contractor shall submit a request for such substitutions in writing to the Owner and Designer within twenty (20) working days after the date of the "Notice to Proceed." Thereafter no consideration will be given to alternate forms of accomplishing the work. This Article does not preclude the Owner from exercising the provisions of Article 4 hereof.
- D. Any request for substitution by the Contractor shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 002113 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.
- E. When a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - 1. Written verification is received from the manufacturer stating they cannot make delivery on the date previously agreed, or
 - 2. Material delivered fails to comply with contract requirements.

ARTICLE 3.2 -- SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor's submittals must be submitted with such promptness as to allow for review and approval so as not to cause delay in the work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

Submit four (4) copies to the Designer and additional copies as required for the subcontractors and material suppliers. Also provide copies to meet the requirements for maintenance manuals.

- B. All subcontractors' shop drawings and schedules shall be submitted by the Contractor and shall bear evidence that Contractor has received, reviewed, and approved them. Any shop drawings and schedules submitted without this evidence will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.
- C. The Contractor shall include with the shop drawing, a letter indicating any and all deviations from the drawings and/or specifications. Failure to notify the Designer of such deviations will be grounds for subsequent rejection of the related work or materials. If, in the opinion of the Designer, the deviations are not acceptable, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and indicated on the drawings.
- D. The Designer shall check shop drawings and schedules with reasonable promptness and approve them only if they conform to the design concept of the project and comply with the information given in the contract documents. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to comply with the drawings and specifications, unless the Contractor has called the Designer's attention to the deviation, in writing, at the time of submission and the Designer has knowingly approved thereof. An approval of any such modification will be given only under the following conditions:
 - 1. It is in the best interest of the Owner
 - 2. It does not increase the contract sum and/or completion time
 - 3. It does not deviate from the design intent
 - 4. It is without prejudice to any and all rights under the surety bond.
- E. No extension of time will be granted because of the Contractor's failure to submit shop drawings and schedules in ample time to allow for review,

possible resubmission, and approval. Fabrication of work shall not commence until the Contractor has received approval. The Contractor shall furnish prints of approved shop drawings and schedules to all subcontractors whose work is in any way related to the work under this contract. Only prints bearing this approval will be allowed on the site of construction

F. The Contractor shall maintain a complete file onsite of approved shop drawings available for use by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 3.3 – AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall update a complete set of the construction drawings, shop drawings and schedules of all work monthly by marking changes, and at the completion of their work (prior to submission of request for final payment) note all changes and turn the set over to the Construction The updates shall show all Representative. addenda, all field changes that were made to adapt to field conditions, changes resulting from contract changes or supplemental instructions, and all locations of structures, buried installations of piping, conduit, and utility services. All buried and concealed items both inside and outside shall be accurately located as to depth and referenced to permanent features such as interior or exterior wall faces and dimensions shall be given in a neat and legible manner in a contrasting colored pencil or ink. If approved by the Designer, an electronic file format may be provided.

ARTICLE 3.4 – GUARANTY AND WARRANTIES

A. General Guaranty

- Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the contract documents nor partial use or occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with contract requirements.
- 2. The Contractor or surety shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to property resulting there from which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion unless a longer period is otherwise specified or a differing guaranty period has been established in the substantial completion certificate. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.
- 3. In case of default on the part of the Contractor in fulfilling this part of this contract, the Owner may correct the work or repair the

- damage and the cost and expense incurred in such event shall be paid by or recoverable from the Contractor or surety.
- 4. The work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, insufficient maintenance, improper or improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment

B. Extended Warranty

Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be obtained for all major equipment. Warranty shall be obtained for at least one year. Where a longer period is offered at no additional cost or called for in the specific equipment specifications, the longer period shall govern.

ARTICLE 3.5 -- OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Immediately after equipment submittals are approved and no later than ten (10) working days prior to the substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Designer three (3) copies of operating instructions and service manuals, containing the following:
 - 1. Start-up and Shut-down Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer's printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available; they may be incorporated into the operating manual for reference.
 - 2. Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.
 - 3. Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall be prepared to include model number, capacities, flow rate, name place data, shop drawings and air and water balance reports.
 - 4. Service Instructions: Provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.

- a. Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local supplier or factory representative.
- b. Belt sizes, types, and lengths.
- c. Wiring diagrams.
- 5. Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty as described in Article 3.4.
- 6. Prior to the final payment, furnish to the Designer three (4) copies of parts catalogs for each piece of equipment furnished by him/her on the project with the components identified by number for replacement ordering.
- B. Submission of operating instructions shall be done in the following manner.
 - 1. Manuals shall be in quadruplicate, and all materials shall be bound into volumes of standard 8½" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8½" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in envelopes, cross referenced and indexed with the manuals.
 - The manuals shall identify project name, project number, and include the name and address of the Contractor, subcontractors and manufacturers who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.
 - 3. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
 - 4. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified.

ARTICLE 3.6 – OTHER CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall keep on site, during progress of the work, a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Construction Representative. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all agreements made by the superintendent shall be binding. The superintendent shall carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications and other instructions and shall promptly notify the Construction Representative and Designer, in writing, any error, inconsistency or omission which may be discovered. The superintendent shall coordinate all work on the project. Any change of the superintendent shall be approved by the Construction Representative.
- B. Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees,

- and shall not employ on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him/her.
- C. The Contractor shall supply sufficient labor, material, plant and equipment and pay when due any laborer, subcontractor or supplier for supplies furnished and otherwise prosecute the work with diligence to prevent work stoppage and insure completion thereof within the time specified.
- D. The Contractor and each of his subcontractors shall submit to the Construction Representative, through the Designer such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as the Owner may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this contract.
- E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and material suppliers shall upon written request, give the Owner access to all time cards, material invoices, payrolls, estimates, profit and loss statements, and all other direct or indirect costs related to this work.
- F. The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out all contract work such as layout of architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical work, which shall be coordinated with layouts of subcontractors for general construction work. The Contractor is also responsible for unloading, uncrating and handling of all materials and equipment to be erected or placed by him/her, whether furnished by Contractor or others. No extra charges or compensation will be allowed as a result of failure to verify dimensions before ordering materials or fabricating items.
- G. The Contractor must notify the Construction Representative at least one working day before placing concrete or burying underground utilities, pipelines, etc.
- H. Contractors shall prearrange time with the Construction Representative for the interruption of any facility operation. Unless otherwise specified in these documents, all connections, alterations or relocations as well as all other portions of the work will be performed during normal working hours.
- I. The Contractor shall coordinate all work so there will not be prolonged interruptions of existing equipment operation. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical disconnections necessary for the project, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building must be scheduled with the Construction Representative to minimize or avoid any disruption of facility operations. In no case,

- unless previously approved in writing by the Construction Representative, shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a weekend. Any interruption of utilities either intentionally or accidentally shall not relieve the Contractor responsible for the interruption from the responsibility to repair and restore the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.
- J. Contractors shall limit operations and storage of materials to the area within the project, except as necessary to connect to existing utilities, and shall not encroach on neighboring property. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of their damage to property on or off the project site occurring during construction of project. All such repairs shall be made to the satisfaction of the property owner.
- K. Unless otherwise permitted, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the best quality.
- L. Unless otherwise provided and stipulated within these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish, construct, and/or install and pay for materials, devices, mechanisms, equipment, all necessary personnel, utilities including, but not limited to water, heat, light and electric power, transportation services, applicable taxes of every nature, and all other facilities necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.
- M. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and drawings and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment and apparatus into the building.
- N. The Contractor or subcontractors shall not overload, or permit others to overload, any part of any structure during the performance of this contract.
- O. All temporary shoring, bracing, etc., required for the removal of existing work and/or for the installation of new work shall be included in this contract. The Contractor shall make good, at no cost to the Owner, any damage caused by improper support or failure of shoring in any respect. Each Contractor shall be responsible for shoring required to protect his work or adjacent property and improvements of Owner and shall be responsible for shoring or for giving written notice to adjacent property owners. Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.

- P. The Contractor shall provide at the proper time such material as is required for support of the work. If openings are required, whether shown on drawings or not, the Contractor shall see that they are properly constructed.
- Q. During the performance of work the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences and other devices appropriately located on site which will give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure or equipment.
- R. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials.
- The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the finished work and shall protect same from damage or defacement until substantial completion by the Owner. If the work is damaged by any cause, the Contractor shall immediately begin to make repairs accordance with the drawings specifications. Contractor shall be liable for all damage or loss unless attributable to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Designer. Any claim for reimbursement shall be submitted in accordance with Article 4. After substantial completion the Contractor will only be responsible for damage resulting from acts or omissions of the Contractor or subcontractors through final warranty.
- T. In the event the Contractor encounters an unforeseen hazardous material, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Designer in writing. The Contractor shall not be required, pursuant to Article 4, to perform, any work relating to hazardous materials.
- U. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 4.
- V. Before commencing work, Contractors shall confer with the Construction Representative and facility representative and review any facility rules and regulations which may affect the conduct of the work.
- W. Project signs will only be erected on major projects and only as described in the specifications. If no sign is specified, none shall be erected.

ARTICLE 3.7 -- SUBCONTRACTS

- A. Subcontractor assignments as identified in the bid form shall not be changed without written approval of the Owner. The Owner will not approve changes of a listed subcontractor unless the Contractor documents, to the satisfaction of the Owner that the subcontractor cannot or will not perform the work as specified.
- B. The Contractor is fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.
- C. Every subcontractor shall be bound by the applicable terms and provisions of these contract documents, but no contractual relationship shall exist between any subcontractor and the Owner unless the right of the Contractor to proceed with the work is suspended or this contract is terminated as herein provided, and the Owner in writing elects to assume the subcontract.
- D. The Contractor shall upon receipt of "Notice to Proceed" and prior to submission of the first payment request, notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing of the names of any subcontractors to be used in addition to those identified in the bid form and all major material suppliers proposed for all parts of the work.

ARTICLE 4 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK

4.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. The Construction Representative, without giving notice to the surety and without invalidating this contract, may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the work, this contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original contract. A claim for extension of time caused by any change must be adjusted at the time of ordering such change. No future request for time will be considered.
- B. Each Contract Change shall include all costs required to perform the work including all labor, material, equipment, overheads and profit, delay, disruptions, or other miscellaneous expenses. No subsequent requests for additional compensation including claims for delay, disruption, or reduced efficiency as a result of each change will be considered. Values from the Schedule of Values will not be binding as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.
- C. The amount of any adjustment in this contract price for authorized changes shall be agreed upon

before such changes become effective and shall be determined, through submission of a request for proposal, as follows:

- 1. By an acceptable fixed price proposal from the Contractor. Breakdowns shall include all takeoff sheets of each Contractor and subcontractor. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
- 2. By a cost-plus-fixed-fee (time and material) basis with maximum price, total cost not to exceed said maximum. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
- 3. By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid form and incorporated in the construction contract.
- D. Overhead and Profit on Contract Changes shall be applied as follows:
 - 1. The overhead and profit charge by the Contractor and all subcontractors shall be considered to include, but is not limited to: incidental job burdens, small truck (under 1 ton) expense, mileage, small hand tools, warranty costs, company benefits and general office overhead. Project supervision including field supervision and job site office expense shall be considered a part of overhead and profit unless a compensable time extension is granted.
 - 2. The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Contract Changes shall be subject to the following limits: (a) the percentage mark-up for the Contractor shall be limited to the Contractor's fee; (b) fifteen percent (15%) maximum for Work directly performed by employees of a subcontractor, or subsubcontractor; (c) five percent (5%) maximum for the Work performed or passed through to the Owner by the Contractor; (d) five percent (5%) maximum subcontractor's mark-up for Work performed by a sub-subcontractor and

- passed through to the Owner by the subcontractor and Contractor; and (e) in no case shall the total overhead and profit paid by the Owner on any Contract Changes exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of the cost of materials, labor and equipment (exclusive of Contractor or any Subcontractor overhead and profit) necessary to put the contract change work in place.
- 3. The Contractor will be allowed to add the cost of Contractor's payment and performance bonding, builder's risk insurance, and general liability insurance to their cost of work. The above listed bonding and insurance cost shall not exceed 2% and shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.
- 4. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of this contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in the cost of the work.
- 5. The percentage(s) for overhead and profit to be credited to the Owner on Contract Changes that are solely decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be the same as those for additive Contract Changes provided above.
- E. No claim for an addition to this contract sum shall be valid unless authorized as aforesaid in writing by the Owner. In the event that none of the foregoing methods are agreed upon, the Owner may order the Contractor to perform work on a time and material basis. The cost of such work shall be determined by the Contractor's actual labor and material cost to perform the work plus overhead and profit as outlined herein. The Designer and Construction Representative shall approve the Contractor's daily time and material invoices for the work involved.
- F. If the Contractor claims that any instructions involve extra cost under this contract, the Contractor shall give the Owner's Representative written notice thereof within a reasonable time after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work. No such claim shall be valid unless so made and authorized by the Owner, in writing.
- G. In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the structure or of adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Construction Representative, is hereby permitted to act at their discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury. The Contractor shall submit a claim for

compensation for such emergency work in writing to the Owner's Representative.

ARTICLE 4.2 – CHANGES IN COMPLETION TIME

- A. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work with compensation may be made when:
 - 1. The contractor documents that proposed Changes in the work, as provided in Article 4.1, extends construction activities critical to contract completion date, OR
 - 2. The Owner suspends all work for convenience of the Owner as provided in Article 7.3, OR
 - 3. An Owner caused delay extends construction activities critical to contract completion (except as provided elsewhere in these General Conditions). The Contractor is to review the work activities yet to begin and evaluate the possibility of rescheduling the work to minimize the overall project delay.
- B. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work without compensation may be made when:
 - 1. Weather-related delays occur, subject to provisions for the inclusion of a specified number of "bad weather" days when provided for in Section 012100-Allowances, OR
 - 2. Labor strikes or acts of God occur, OR
 - 3. The work of the Contractor is delayed on account of conditions which were beyond the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers, and were not the result of their fault or negligence.
- C. No time extension or compensation will be provided for delays caused by or within the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers and for concurrent delays caused by the Owner.
- D. The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of any occurrence or conditions which in the Contractor's opinion results in a need for an extension of time. The notice shall be in writing and shall include all necessary supporting materials with details of any resultant costs and be submitted in time to permit full investigation and evaluation of the Contractor's claim. The Owner shall promptly acknowledge the Contractor's notice and, after recommendation from the Owner's Representative and/or Designer, shall provide a decision to the Contractor. Failure on the part of the Contractor to provide such notice and to detail the costs shall constitute a waiver by

the Contractor of any claim. Requests for extensions of time shall be for working days only.

ARTICLE 5 - CONSTRUCTION AND COMPLETION

ARTICLE 5.1 – CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT

- A. Upon receipt of the "Intent to Award" letter, the Contractor must submit the following properly executed instruments to the Owner:
 - 1. Contract;
 - 2. Performance/payment bond as described in Article 6.1;
 - 3. Certificates of Insurance, or the actual policies themselves, showing that the Contractor has obtained the insurance coverage required by Article 6.2.
 - 4. Written Affirmative Action Plans as required in Article 1.4.

Above referenced items must be received by the Owner within ten (10) working days after the effective date of the contract. If not received, the Owner may treat the failure to timely submit them as a refusal by the Contractor to accept a contract for this work and may retain as liquidated damages the Contractor's bid bond, cashier's check or certified check as provided in the Instructions to Bidders. Upon receipt the Owner will issue a "Notice to Proceed" with the work to the Contractor.

- B. Within the time frame noted in Section 013200 Schedules, following receipt of the "Notice to Proceed", the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a progress schedule and schedule of values, showing activities through the end of the contract period. Should the Contractor not receive written notification from the Owner of the disapproval of the schedule of values within fifteen (15) working days, the Contractor may consider it approved for purpose of determining when the first monthly Application and Certification for Payment may be submitted.
- C. The Contractor may commence work upon receipt of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's "Notice to Proceed" letter. Contractor shall prosecute the work with faithfulness and energy, and shall complete the entire work on or before the completion time stated in the contract documents or pay to the Owner the damages resulting from the failure to timely complete the work as set out within Article 5.4.

ARTICLE 5.2 -- PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Each Contractor shall submit for the Owner's approval, in reproducible form, a progress schedule showing the rate of progress and the order of the work proposed to carry on various phases of the project. The schedule shall be in conformance with the requirements outlined in Section 013200 Schedules.
- B. Contractor shall employ and supply a sufficient force of workers, material, and equipment and shall pay when due, any worker, subcontractor or supplier and otherwise prosecute the work with such diligence so as to maintain the rate of progress indicated on the progress schedule, prevent work stoppage, and insure completion of the project within the time specified.

ARTICLE 5.3 -- PROJECT COMPLETION

- A. Substantial Completion. A Project is substantially complete when construction is essentially complete and work items remaining to be completed can be done without interfering with the Owner's ability to use the Project for its intended purpose.
 - Once the Contractor has reached what they believe is Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and the Construction Representative of the following:
 - That work is essentially complete with the exception of certain listed work items.
 The list shall be referred to as the "Contractor's Punch."
 - That all Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been assembled and submitted in accordance with Article 3.5A.
 - c. That the Work is ready for inspection by the Designer and Construction
 Representative. The Owner shall be entitled to a minimum of ten working days notice before the inspection shall be performed.
 - 2. If the work is acceptable, the Owner shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall set forth the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for utilities, security, maintenance, damage to the work and risk of loss. The Certificate shall also identify those remaining items of work to be performed by the Contractor. All such work items shall be complete within 30 working days of the date of the Certificate, unless the Certificate specifies a different time. If the

- Contractor shall be required to perform tests that must be delayed due to climatic conditions, it is understood that such tests and affected equipment will be identified on the Certificate and shall be accomplished by the Contractor at the earliest possible date. Performance of the tests may not be required before Substantial Completion can be issued. The date of the issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion shall determine whether or not the work was completed within the contract time and whether or not Liquidated Damages are due.
- 3. If the work is not acceptable, and the Owner does not issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall be entitled to charge the Contractor with the Designer's and Owner's costs of re-inspection, including time and travel
- B. Partial Occupancy. Contractor agrees that the Owner shall be permitted to occupy and use any completed or partially completed portions of the Project, when such occupancy and use is in the Owner's best interest. Owner shall notify Contractor of its desire and intention to take Partial Occupancy as soon as possible but at least ten (10) working days before the Owner intends to occupy. If the Contractor believes that the portion of the work the Owner intends to occupy is not ready for occupancy, the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately. The Designer shall inspect the work in accordance with the procedures above. If the Contractor claims increased cost of the project or delay in completion as a result of the occupancy, he shall notify the Owner immediately but in all cases before occupancy occurs.
- Final Completion. The Project is finally complete when the Certificate of Substantial Completion has been issued and all work items identified therein as incomplete have been completed, and when all administrative items required by the contract have been completed. Final Completion entitles the Contractor to payment of the outstanding balance of the contract amount including all change orders and retainage. Within five (5) working days of the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall identify the cost to complete any outstanding items of work. The Designer shall review the Contractor's estimate and either approve it or provide an independent estimate for all such items. If the Contractor fails to complete the remaining items within the time specified in the Certificate, the Owner may terminate the contract and go to the surety for project completion in accordance with Article 7.2 or release the contract balance to the Contractor less 150% of the

- approved estimate to complete the outstanding items. Upon completion of the outstanding items, when a final cost has been established, any monies remaining shall be paid to the Contractor. Failure to complete items of work does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to complete the administrative requirements of the contract, such as the provisions of Article 5.3 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ALL ITEMS OF WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT SHALL BE CONSIDERED A DEFAULT AND BE GROUNDS FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION AND DEBARMENT.
- D. Liquidated Damages. Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the contract price and retain as liquidated damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in this contract for each work day after the Contract Completion Day on which work is not Substantially Complete. Assessment of Liquidated Damages shall not relieve the Contractor or the surety of any responsibility or obligation under the Contract. In addition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights, claims, or remedies the Owner may have including the right to Liquidated Damages, charge the Contractor for all additional expenses incurred by the Owner and/or Designer as the result of the extended contract period through Final Completion. Additional Expenses shall include but not be limited to the costs of additional inspections.
- E. Early Completion. The Contractor has the right to finish the work before the contract completion date; however, the Owner assumes no liability for any hindrances to the Contractor unless Owner caused delays result in a time extension to the contract completion date. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claims for lost efficiencies or for delay if a Certificate of Substantial Completion is given on or before the Contract Completion Date.

ARTICLE 5.4 -- PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR

A. Payments on account of this contract will be made monthly in proportion to the work which has been completed. Request for payment must be submitted on the Owner's forms. No other pay request will be processed. Supporting breakdowns must be in the same format as Owner's forms and must provide the same level of detail. The Designer will, within 5 working days from receipt of the contractor's request for payment either issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, for such amount as the Designer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of reasons for withholding a Certificate. The Owner shall make payment within 30 calendar days after the

- "Application and Certification for Payment" has been received and certified by the Designer. The following items are to be attached to the contractor's pay request:
- 1. Updated construction schedule
- Certified payrolls consisting of name, occupation and craft, number of hours worked and actual wages paid for each individual employee, of the Contractor and all subcontractors working on the project
- B. The Owner shall retain 5 percent of the amount of each such payment application, except as allowed by Article 5.4, until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this contract.
- C. Each payment made to Contractor shall be on account of the total amount payable to Contractor and all material and work covered by paid partial payment shall thereupon become the sole property of Owner. This provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver of the right of Owner to require fulfillment of all terms of this contract.
- D. Materials delivered to the work site and not incorporated in the work will be allowed in the Application and Certification for Payment on the basis of one hundred (100%) percent of value, subject to the 5% retainage providing that they are suitably stored on the site or in an approved warehouse in accordance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Material has previously been approved through submittal and acceptance of shop drawings conforming to requirements of Article 3.2 of General Conditions.
 - 2. Delivery is made in accordance with the time frame on the approved schedule.
 - 3. Materials, equipment, etc., are properly stored and protected from damage and deterioration and remain so if not, previously approved amounts will be deleted from subsequent pay applications.
 - 4. The payment request is accompanied by a breakdown identifying the material equipment, etc. in sufficient detail to establish quantity and value.
- E. The Contractor shall be allowed to include in the Application and Certification for Payment, one hundred (100%) of the value, subject to retainage,

of major equipment and material stored off the site if all of the following conditions are met:

- The request for consideration of payment for materials stored off site is made at least 15 working days prior to submittal of the Application for Payment including such material. Only materials inspected will be considered for inclusion on Application for Payment requests.
- 2. Materials stored in one location off site are valued in excess of \$25,000.
- That a Certificate of Insurance is provided indicating adequate protection from loss, theft conversion or damage for materials stored off site. This Certificate shall show the State of Missouri as an additional insured for this loss.
- 4. The materials are stored in a facility approved and inspected, by the Construction Representative.
- 5. Contractor shall be responsible for, Owner costs to inspect out of state facilities, and any delays in the completion of the work caused by damage to the material or for any other failure of the Contractor to have access to this material for the execution of the work.
- F. The Owner shall determine the amount, quality and acceptability of the work and materials which are to be paid for under this contract. In the event any questions shall arise between the parties, relative to this contract or specifications, determination or decision of the Owner or the Construction Representative and the Designer shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment for work under this contract affected in any manner or to any extent by such question.
- G. Payments Withheld: The Owner may withhold or nullify in whole or part any certificate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of:
 - 1. Defective work not remedied. When a notice of noncompliance is issued on an item or items, corrective action shall be undertaken immediately. Until corrective action is completed, no monies will be paid and no additional time will be allowed for the item or items. The cost of corrective action(s) shall be borne by the Contractor.
 - 2. A reasonable doubt that this contract can be completed for the unpaid balance.

- 3. Failure of the Contractor to update as-built drawings monthly for review by the Construction Representative.
- 4. Failure of the Contractor to update the construction schedule.
 - When the Construction Representative is satisfied the Contractor has remedied above deficiencies, payment shall be released.
- H. Final Payment: Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor to the Designer and Project Representative that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Designer and Project Representative, with the Contractor, shall promptly make such inspection. If the work is acceptable and the contract fully performed, the Construction Representative shall complete a final acceptance report and the Contractor will be directed to submit a final Application and Certification for Payment. If the Owner approves the same, the entire balance shall be due and payable, with the exception of deductions as provided for under Article 5.4.
 - 1. Where the specifications provide for the performance by the Contractor of (certain tests for the purpose of balancing and checking the air conditioning and heating equipment and the Contractor shall have furnished and installed all such equipment in accordance with the specifications, but said test cannot then be made because of climatic conditions, such test shall may be considered as required under the provisions of the specifications, Section 013300 and this contract may be substantial Full payment will not be made until the tests have been made and the equipment and system is finally accepted. If the tests are not completed when scheduled, the Owner may deduct 150% of the value of the tests from the final payment.
 - 2. The final payment shall not become due until the Contractor delivers to the Construction Representative:
 - a) A complete file of releases, on the standard form included in the contract documents as "Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form", from subcontractors and material suppliers evidencing payment in full for services, equipment and materials, as the case may require, if the Owner approves, or a consent from the Surety to final payment accepting liability for any unpaid amounts.

- b) An Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law, in the form as included in this contract specifications, properly executed by each subcontractor, and the Contractor
- c) Certified copies of all payrolls
- d) As-built drawings
- If any claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a claim including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fee.
- 4. Missouri statute requires prompt payment from the Owner to the Contractor within thirty calendar days and from the Contractor to his subcontractors within fifteen calendar days. Failure to make payments within the required time frame entitles the receiving party to charge interest at the rate of one and one half percent per month calculated from the expiration of the statutory time period until paid.
- 5. The value of all unused unit price allowances and/or 150% of the value of the outstanding work items, and/or liquidated damages may be deducted from the final pay request without executing a Contract Change. Any unit price items which exceed the number of units in the contract may be added by Contract Change.

ARTICLE 6 -- INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 6.1 -- BOND

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance/payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price to guarantee faithful performance of the contract and 100% of the contract price to guarantee the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing materials in connection therewith under this contract as set forth in the standard form of performance and payment bond included in the contract documents. The surety on such bond shall be issued by a surety company authorized by the Missouri Department of Insurance to do business in the state of Missouri.
- B. All Performance/Payment Bonds furnished in response to this provision shall be provided by a bonding company with a rating of B+ or higher as established by A.M. Best Company, Inc. in their most recent publication.

ARTICLE 6.2 – INSURANCE

- A. The successful Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract issued a policy or policies of insurance for the protection of both the Contractor and the Owner and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. The Owner requires certification of insurance coverage from the Contractor prior to commencing work.
- B. Minimum Scope and Extent of Coverage
 - 1. General Liability

Commercial General Liability, ISO coverage form number or equivalent CG 00 01 ("occurrence" basis), or I-SO coverage form number CG 00 02, or ISO equivalent.

If ISO equivalent or manuscript general liability coverage forms are used, minimum follows: coverage will be as Premises/Operations; Independent Contractors; Products/Completed Operations; personal Injury; Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations; Broad Form Contractual Liability Coverage to include Contractor's obligations under Article 1.11 Indemnification and any other Special Hazards required by the work of the contract.

2. Automobile Liability

Business Automobile Liability Insurance, ISO Coverage form number or equivalent CA 00 01 covering automobile liability, code 1 "ANY AUTO".

3. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability

Statutory Workers' Compensation Insurance for Missouri and standard Employer's Liability Insurance, or the authorization to self-insure for such liability from the Missouri Division of Workers' Compensation.

4. Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Insurance

Insurance upon the work and all materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures and similar items which may be incident to the performance of the work and located at or adjacent to the site, against loss or damage from fire and such other casualties as are included in extended coverage in broad "All Risk" form, including coverage for Flood and Earthquake, in an amount not less than the replacement cost of the work or this contact price, whichever is greater, with loss payable

to Contractor and Owner as their respective interests may appear.

Contractor shall maintain sufficient insurance to cover the full value of the work and materials as the work progresses, and shall furnish Owner copies of all endorsements. If Builder's Risk Reporting- Form of Endorsement is used, Contractor shall make all reports as required therein so as to keep in force an amount of insurance which will equal the replacement cost of the work, materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures, and other property covered thereby; and if, as a result of Contractor's failure to make any such report, the amount of insurance so recoverable shall be less than such replacement cost, Contractor's interest in the proceeds of such insurance, if any, shall be subordinated to Owner's interest to the end that Owner may receive full reimbursement for its loss.

C. Minimum Limits of Insurance

1. General Liability

Contractor

\$2,000,000 combined single limit per

occurrence for bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage

property damag

\$2,000,000 annual aggregate

2. Automobile Liability

\$2,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury

and property damage

3. Workers' Compensation and Employers Liability

Workers' Compensation limits as required by applicable State Statutes (generally unlimited) and minimum of \$1,000,000 limit per accident for Employer's Liability.

General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance may be arranged under individual policies for the full limits required or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by a form-following Excess or Umbrella Liability policy.

D. Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions

All deductibles, co-payment clauses, and self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to request the reduction or elimination of unacceptable deductibles or self-insured retentions,

as they would apply to the Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. Alternatively, the Owner may request Contractor to procure a bond guaranteeing payment of losses and related investigations, claims administration, and defense expenses.

E. Other Insurance Provisions and Requirements

The respective insurance policies and coverage, as specified below, must contain, or be endorsed to contain the following conditions or provisions:

1. General Liability

The Owner, and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 Additional Insured - Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance of self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional -insured's shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's general liability insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner, or for any of their officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

2. Automobile Insurance

The Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 - Additional Insured Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the

performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance or self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional insured's shall be in excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's automobile insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner or for any of its officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

3. Workers' Compensation/Employer's Liability

Contractor's workers' compensation insurance shall be endorsed with NCCI form WC 00 03 01 A - Alternative Employer Endorsement. The Alternative Employer Endorsement shall designate the Owner as "alternate employers."

4. All Coverages

Each insurance policy required by this section of the Contract shall contain a stipulation, endorsed if necessary, that the Owner will receive a minimum of a thirty (30) calendar day advance notice of any policy cancellation. Ten (10) calendar days advance notice is required for policy cancellation due to non-payment of premium.

F. Insurer Qualifications and Acceptability

Insurance required hereunder shall be issued by an A.M. Best, "B+" rated, Class IX insurance company approved to conduct insurance business in the state of Missouri.

G. Verification of Insurance Coverage

Prior to Owner issuing a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor-shall furnish the Owner with Certificate(s) of Insurance and with any applicable original endorsements evidencing the required insurance coverage. The insurance certificates and endorsements are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its

behalf. All certificates and endorsements received by the Owner are subject to review and approval by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to require certified copies of all required policies at any time. If the scope of this contract will exceed one (1) year - or, if any of Contractor's applicable insurance coverage expires prior to completion of the work or services required under this contract - the Contractor will provide a renewal or replacement certificate before continuing work or services hereunder. If the Contractor fails to provide documentation of required insurance coverage, the Owner may issue a stop work order and no additional contract completion time and/or compensation shall be granted as a result thereof.

ARTICLE 7 – SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

ARTICLE 7.1 - FOR SITE CONDITIONS

When conditions at the site of the proposed work are considered by the Owner to be unsatisfactory for prosecution of the work, the Contractor may be ordered in writing to suspend the work or any part thereof until reasonable conditions exist. When such suspension is not due to fault or negligence of the Contractor, time allowed for completion of such suspended work will be extended by a period of time equal to that lost due to delay occasioned by ordered suspension. This will be a no cost time extension.

ARTICLE 7.2 - FOR CAUSE

A. Termination or Suspension for Cause:

1. If the Contractor shall file for bankruptcy, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of insolvency, or if the contractor should persistently or repeatedly refuse or fail to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or if the contractor should fail to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Owner, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of this contract, then the Owner may serve notice on the Contractor and the surety setting forth the violations and demanding compliance with this contract. Unless within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after serving such notice, such violations shall cease and satisfactory arrangements for correction be made, the Owner may suspend the Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminate this contract.

- 2. In the event the Owner suspends Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminates the contract, the Owner may demand that the Contractor's surety take over and complete the work on this contract, after the surety submits a written proposal to the Owner and receives written approval and upon the surety's failure or refusal to do so within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after demand therefore, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by bid or negotiated contract, or the Owner may elect to take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, supplies, appliances and plant as may be on the site of the work, and all subcontractors, if the Owner elects, shall be bound to perform their contracts.
- B. The Contractor and its surety shall be and remain liable to the Owner for any excess cost or damages occasioned to the Owner as a result of the actions above set forth.
- C. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under this contract until the work is wholly finished. Then if the unpaid balance under this contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner as certified by the Director, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses shall exceed the unpaid balance as certified by the Director, the Contractor and their surety shall be liable for and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner.
- D. In exercising Owner's right to secure completion of the work under any of the provisions hereof, the Director shall have the right to exercise Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods and reasonableness of costs of completing the work.
- E. The rights of the Owner to suspend or terminate as herein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law.
- F. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination may be declared ineligible for Owner contracts for a minimal period of twelve (12) months. Further, no contract will be awarded to any Contractor who lists in their bid form any subcontractor whose prior performance has contributed, as determined by the Owner, to a breach of a contract. In order to be considered for state-awarded contracts after this period, the Contractor/subcontractor will be required to forward acceptance reports to the Owner regarding successful completion of non-state projects during the intervening twelve (12) months from the date

of default. No contracts will be awarded to a subcontractor/Contractor until the ability to perform responsibly in the private sector has been proven to the Owner.

ARTICLE 7.3 -- FOR CONVENIENCE

- A. The Owner may terminate or suspend the Contract or any portion of the Work without cause at any time, and at the Owner's convenience. Notification of a termination or suspension shall be in writing and shall be given to the Contractor and their surety. If the Contract is suspended, the notice will contain the anticipated duration of the suspension or the conditions under which work will be permitted to resume. If appropriate, the Contractor will be requested to demobilize and re-mobilize and will be reimbursed time and costs associated with the suspension.
- B. Upon receipt of notification, the Contractor shall:
 - 1. Cease operations when directed.
 - 2. Take actions to protect the work and any stored materials.
 - Place no further subcontracts or orders for material, supplies, services or facilities except as may be necessary to complete the portion of the Contract that has not been terminated. No claim for payment of materials or supplies ordered after the termination date shall be considered.
 - 4. Terminate all existing subcontracts, rentals, material, and equipment orders.
 - 5. Settle all outstanding liabilities arising from termination with subcontractors and suppliers.
 - 6. Transfer title and deliver to the Owner, work in progress, completed work, supplies and other material produced or acquire for the work terminated, and completed or partially completed plans, drawings information and other property that, if the Contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Owner.
- C. For termination without cause and at the Owner's convenience, in addition to payment for work completed prior to date of termination, the Contractor may be entitled to payment of other documented costs directly associated with the early termination of the contract. Payment for anticipated profit and unapplied overhead will not be allowed.

SECTION 007300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

1.0 GENERAL:

A. These Supplementary General Conditions clarify, add, delete, or otherwise modify standard terms and conditions of DIVISION 0, BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.

2.0 CONTACTS:

Designer: Glenn Smith

Klingner & Associates, P.C.

907 East Ash

Columbia, MO 65201 Telephone: 573-355-5988 Email: Gsmith@klingner.com

Construction Representative: Dustin Cooper

Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction

301 West High Street, Room 730 Jefferson City, MO 65102 Telephone: 573-526-0711 Email: dustin.cooper@oa.mo.gov

Project Manager: Shannon Thompson

Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction

301 West High Street, Room 730 Jefferson City, Missouri 65101 Telephone: 573-526-3166

Email: Shannon.Thompson@oa.mo.gov

Contract Specialist: April Howser

Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction

301 West High Street, Room 730 Jefferson City, Missouri 65101 Telephone: 573-751-0053 Email: April.Howser@oa.mo.gov

3.0 NOTICE: ALL BID MATERIALS ARE DUE AT THE TIME OF BID SUBMITTAL. THERE IS NO SECOND SUBMITTAL FOR THIS PROJECT.

4.0 FURNISHING CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS:

- A. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 complete sets of drawings and specifications at no charge.
- B. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 sets of explanatory or change drawings at no charge.
- C. The Contractor may make copies of the documents as needed with no additional cost to the Owner.

5.0 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Contractor and subcontractors at any tier shall comply with RSMo 292.675 and Article 1.3, E, of Section 007213, General Conditions.

Missouri Division of Labor Standards

WAGE AND HOUR SECTION



MICHAEL L. PARSON, Governor

Annual Wage Order No. 31

Section 026
COLE COUNTY

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by Todd Smith, Director

Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: March 8, 2024

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: April 8, 2024

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

0.001/0.17/0.17/	**Prevailing
OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	Hourly
	Rate
Asbestos Worker	\$62.47
Boilermaker	\$30.53*
Bricklayer-Stone Mason	\$54.17
Carpenter	\$50.84
Lather	
Linoleum Layer	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	\$43.74
Plasterer	, i
Communication Technician	\$57.89
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	\$58.31
Electrician Outside Lineman	\$30.53*
Lineman Operator	Ψ00.00
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	000.50#
Elevator Constructor	\$30.53*
Glazier	\$56.48
Ironworker	\$68.93
Laborer	\$43.22
General Laborer	
First Semi-Skilled	
Second Semi-Skilled	
Mason	\$30.53*
Marble Mason	
Marble Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Tile Finisher	
Operating Engineer	\$67.64
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group III-A	
Group IV	
Group V	
Painter	¢42.11
	\$42.11
Plumber	\$70.54
Pipe Fitter	ΦΕ 4. ΖΕ
Roofer	\$54.75
Sheet Metal Worker	\$57.54
Sprinkler Fitter	\$52.79
Truck Driver	\$30.53*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

^{*}The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in RSMo Section 290.210.

	**Prevailing
OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	Hourly
	Rate
Carpenter	\$55.19
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	\$80.11
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	\$48.42
General Laborer	
Skilled Laborer	
Operating Engineer	\$63.82
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	
Truck Driver	\$48.68
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

^{**}The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

OVERTIME and HOLIDAYS

OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, "overtime work" shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

HOLIDAYS

January first;
The last Monday in May;
July fourth;
The first Monday in September;
November eleventh;
The fourth Thursday in November; and December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Project consists of HVAC Improvements in the Broadway State Office Building.
 - 1. Project Location: 221 West High Street, Jefferson City, MO 65101
 - 2. Owner: State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Harry S Truman State Office Building, Post Office Box 809, 301 West High Street, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.
- B. Contract Documents, dated May 30, 2024 were prepared for the Project by Klingner & Associates, PC, 3622 Endeavor Ave., Suite 117, Columbia, MO 65201.
- C. The Work includes:
 - 1. Asbestos abatement
 - 2. Demolition of existing equipment and ductwork
 - 3. Installation of new ductwork, piping, and insulation
 - 4. Installation of hydronic coils and heat exchanger
 - 5. New supply and return fan array systems
 - 6. Electrical system modifications
 - 7. Building automation system improvements
- D. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.3 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. The Work will be conducted in a single phase.
 - 1. The Contractor shall coordinate the Work as necessary to limit down time of the air handling unit to the months of December, January, and February.
 - 2. If the Work is not sufficiently complete to make the air handling unit operational for the purpose of maintaining building space temperature prior to March 1, the Contractor shall provide sufficient temporary cooling to maintain 72°F space temperature throughout the building for the period of time beginning on March 1 and until the Work is substantially complete.

1.4 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.

SUMMARY OF WORK 011000 - 1

- 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- B. Use of the Existing Building: Maintain the existing building in a weathertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage cause by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period..

1.5 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site and existing building during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of the building prior to Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. The Designer will prepare a Certificate of Partial Occupancy for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to substantial completion.
 - 2. Prior to partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational. Required inspections and tests shall have been successfully completed. Upon occupancy, the Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions for the building.
 - 3. Upon occupancy, the Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions for the building.

1.6 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. The State of Missouri has an existing contract with Walter Louis Fluid Technologies for water treatment services. The State of Missouri will utilize this existing contract to provide all chemicals needed for flushing and startup as well as all future chemicals needed to protect and maintain the equipment. The Contractor shall coordinate with Walter Louis Fluid Technologies to ensure that the water treatment system is compatible with new equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable) PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 011000

SUMMARY OF WORK 011000 - 2

SECTION 012100 – ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
 - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Weather allowances.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders for allowances.

1.3 WEATHER ALLOWANCE

- A. Included within the completion period for this project are a specified number of "bad weather" days (see Schedule of Allowances).
- B. The Contractor's progress schedule shall clearly indicate the bad weather day allowance as an "activity" or "activities". In the event weather conditions preclude performance of critical work activities for 50% or more of the Contractor's scheduled workday, that day shall be declared unavailable for work due to weather (a "bad weather" day) and charged against the above allowance. Critical work activities will be determined by review of the Contractor's current progress schedule.
- C. The Contractor's Representative and the Construction Representative shall agree monthly on the number of "bad weather" days to be charged against the allowance. This determination will be documented in writing and be signed by the Contractor and the Construction Representatives. If there is a failure to agree on all or part of the "bad weather" days for a particular month, that disagreement shall be noted on this written document and signed by each party's representative. Failure of the Contractor's representative to sign the "bad weather" day documentation after it is presented, with or without the notes of disagreement, shall constitute agreement with the "bad weather" day determination contained in that document.
- D. There will be no modification to the time of contract performance due solely to the failure to deplete the "bad weather" day allowance.

ALLOWANCES 012100 - 1

E. Once this allowance is depleted, a no cost Change Order time extension will be executed for "bad weather" days, as defined above, encountered during the remainder of the Project.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Weather Allowance: Included within the completion period for this Project, ten (10) bad weather" days.

END OF SECTION 012100

ALLOWANCES 012100 - 2

SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract Modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1, Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing Allowances.
 - 2. Division 1, Section 013115 "Project Management Communications" for administrative requirements for communications.
 - 3. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 3.1 "Acceptable Substitutions" for administrative procedures for handling Requests for Substitutions made after Contract award.
 - 4. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 4.0 "Changes in the Work" for Change Order requirements.

1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

- A. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents requires clarification or interpretation, the Contractor shall submit a "Request for Information" (RFI) in writing to the Designer. A RFI may only be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the RFI forms provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed. In the RFI, the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.
- B. Responses to RFI shall be issued within ten (10) working days of receipt of the Request from the Contractor unless the Designer determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Designer, the Designer will, within five (5) working days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contactor submits a RFI on a time sensitive activity on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Designer to respond to the request provided that the Designer responds within the ten (10) working days set forth above.
- C. Responses from the Designer will not change any requirement of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to a RFI will cause a change to the requirements of the Contract Document, the Contractor shall give written notice to the Designer requesting a Change Order for the work. Failure to give such written notice within ten (10) working days, shall waive the Contractor's right to seek additional time or cost under Article 4, "Changes in the Work" of the General Conditions.

1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Designer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time, on "Designer's Supplemental Instructions" (DSI).

1.5 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. The Designer or Owner Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed Changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time. The proposed Change Description will be issued using the "Request for Proposal" (RFP) form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by the Designer or Owner Representative are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within ten (10) working days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a proposal for the cost adjustments to the Contract Amount and the Contract Time necessary to execute the Change. The Contractor shall submit his proposal on the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form. Subcontractors may use the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form or submit their proposal on their letterhead provided the same level of detail is included. All proposals shall include:
 - a. A detailed breakdown of costs per Article 4.1 of the General Conditions.
 - b. If requesting additional time per Article 4.2 of the General Conditions, include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the Change including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Designer or Owner Representative will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on the "Change Order" form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used) PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 013100 - COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Projects including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination Drawings.
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Each Contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific Contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1, Section 013200 "Schedules" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating meetings onsite.
 - 3. Article 5.4.H of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating Closeout of the Contract.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Coordination: Each Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each Contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other Contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required

maintenance, service, and repair of all components including mechanical and electrical.

- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other Contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 - 8. Project Closeout activities.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) work days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. The Owner's Construction Representative will schedule a Pre-Construction Meeting prior to beginning of construction. The date, time, and exact place of this meeting will be determined after Contract Award and notification of all interested parties. The

Contractor shall arrange to have the Job Superintendent and all prime Subcontractors present at the meeting. During the Pre-Construction Meeting, the construction procedures and information necessary for submitting payment requests will be discussed and materials distributed along with any other pertinent information.

- 1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- B. Progress Meetings: The Owner's Construction Representative will conduct Monthly Progress Meetings as stated in Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions".
 - 1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
 - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of Manufacturers and Fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Designer and Construction Representative of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents
 - b. Options
 - c. Related RFIs
 - d. Related Change Orders
 - e. Purchases
 - f. Deliveries
 - g. Submittals
 - h. Review of mockups
 - i. Possible conflicts
 - j. Compatibility problems
 - k. Time schedules
 - 1. Weather limitations
 - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations
 - n. Warranty requirements
 - o. Compatibility of materials
 - p. Acceptability of substrates
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls
 - r. Space and access limitations
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements

- u. Installation procedures
- v. Coordination with other Work
- w. Required performance results
- x. Protection of adjacent Work
- y. Protection of construction and personnel
- 3. Contractor shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements including required corrective measures and actions.
- 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
- 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- 6. Revise paragraph below if Project requires holding progress meetings at different intervals. Insert special intervals such as "every third Tuesday" to suit special circumstances.
- 7. Project name
- 8. Name and address of Contractor
- 9. Name and address of Designer
- 10. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted
- 11. RFI description
- 12. Date the RFI was submitted
- 13. Date Designer's response was received
- 14. Identification of related DSI or Proposal Request, as appropriate

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used) PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013115 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013300 Submittals
- C. Division 1, Section 012600 Contract Modification Procedures

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Project Management Communications: The Contractor shall use the Internet web based project management communications tool, E-Builder® ASP software, and protocols included in that software during this project. The use of project management communications as herein described does not replace or change any contractual responsibilities of the participants.
 - 1. Project management communications is available through E-Builder® as provided by "e-Builder®" in the form and manner required by the Owner.
 - 2. The project communications database is on-line and fully functional. User registration, electronic and computer equipment, and Internet connections are the responsibility of each project participant. The sharing of user accounts is prohibited
- B. Support: E-Builder® will provide on-going support through on-line help files.
- C. Copyrights and Ownership: Nothing in this specification or the subsequent communications supersedes the parties' obligations and rights for copyright or document ownership as established by the Contract Documents. The use of CAD files, processes or design information distributed in this system is intended only for the project specified herein.
- D. Purpose: The intent of using E-Builder® is to improve project work efforts by promoting timely initial communications and responses. Secondly, to reduce the number of paper documents while providing improved record keeping by creation of electronic document files
- E. Authorized Users: Access to the web site will be by individuals who are authorized users.
 - 1. Individuals shall complete the E-Builder New Company/User Request Form located at the following web site: https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms. ComOA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov.
 - 2. Authorized users will be contacted directly and assigned a temporary user password.
 - 3. Individuals shall be responsible for the proper use of their passwords and access to data as agents of the company in which they are employed.

- F. Administrative Users: Administrative users have access and control of user licenses and <u>all posted items</u>. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE! Improper or abusive language toward any party or repeated posting of items intended to deceive or disrupt the work of the project will not be tolerated and will result in deletion of the offensive items and revocation of user license at the sole discretion of the Administrative User(s).
- G. Communications: The use of fax, email and courier communication for this project is discouraged in favor of using E-Builder® to send messages. Communication functions are as follows:
 - 1. Document Integrity and Revisions:
 - a. Documents, comments, drawings and other records posted to the system shall remain for the project record. The authorship time and date shall be recorded for each document submitted to the system. Submitting a new document or record with a unique ID, authorship, and time stamp shall be the method used to make modifications or corrections.
 - b. The system shall make it easy to identify revised or superseded documents and their predecessors.
 - c. Server or Client side software enhancements during the life of the project shall not alter or restrict the content of data published by the system. System upgrades shall not affect access to older documents or software.
 - 2. Document Security:
 - a. The system shall provide a method for communication of documents. Documents shall allow security group assignment to respect the contractual parties communication except for Administrative Users. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!
 - 3. Document Integration:
 - a. Documents of various types shall be logically related to one another and discoverable. For example, requests for information, daily field reports, supplemental sketches and photographs shall be capable of reference as related records.
 - 4. Reporting:
 - a. The system shall be capable of generating reports for work in progress, and logs for each document type. Summary reports generated by the system shall be available for team members.
 - 5. Notifications and Distribution:
 - a. Document distribution to project members shall be accomplished both within the extranet system and via email as appropriate. Project document distribution to parties outside of the project communication system shall be

accomplished by secure email of outgoing documents and attachments, readable by a standard email client.

- 6. Required Document Types:
 - a. RFI, Request for Information.
 - b. Submittals, including record numbering by drawing and specification section.
 - c. Transmittals, including record of documents and materials delivered in hard copy.
 - d. Meeting Minutes.
 - e. Application for Payments (Draft or Pencil).
 - f. Review Comments.
 - g. Field Reports.
 - h. Construction Photographs.
 - i. Drawings.
 - j. Supplemental Sketches.
 - k. Schedules.
 - 1. Specifications.
 - m. Request for Proposals
 - n. Designer's Supplemental Instructions
 - o. Punch Lists
- H. Record Keeping: Except for paper documents, which require original signatures and large format documents (greater than 8½ x 11 inches), all other 8½ x 11 inches documents shall be submitted by transmission in electronic form to the E-Builder® web site by licensed users.
 - a. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier shall respond to documents received in electronic form on the web site, and consider them as if received in paper document form.
 - b. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall reply or respond by transmissions in electronic form on the web site to documents actually received in paper document form.
 - c. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall copy any paper document into electronic form and make same available on the web site.
- I. Minimum Equipment and Internet Connection: In addition to other requirements specified in this Section, the Owner and his representatives, the Construction Manager and his representatives, the Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier required to have a user license(s) shall be responsible for the following:

- 1. Providing suitable computer systems for each licensed user at the users normal work location¹ with high-speed Internet access, i.e. DSL, local cable company's Internet connection, or T1 connection.
- 2. Each of the above referenced computer systems shall have the following minimum system² and software requirements:
 - a. Desktop configuration (Laptop configurations are similar and should be equal to or exceed desktop system.)
 - 1) Operating System: Windows XP or newer
 - 2) Internet Browser: Internet Explorer 6.01SP2+ (Recommend IE7.0+)
 - 3) Minimum Recommend Connection Speed: 256K or above
 - 4) Processor Speed: 1 Gigahertz and above
 - 5) RAM: 512 mb
 - 6) Operating system and software shall be properly licensed.
 - 7) Internet Explorer version 7 (current version is a free distribution for download). This specification is not intended to restrict the host server or client computers provided that industry standard HTTP clients may access the published content.
 - 8) Adobe Acrobat Reader (current version is a free distribution for download).
 - 9) Users should have the standard Microsoft Office Suite (current version must be purchased) or the equivalent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable.)

END OF SECTION 013115

¹ The normal work location is the place where the user is assigned for more than one-half of his time working on this project.

² The minimum system herein will <u>not be sufficient</u> for many tasks and may not be able to process all documents and files stored in the E-Builder® Documents area.

SECTION 013200 – SCHEDULES – BAR CHART

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 **SUMMARY**

A. This Section includes requirements for a Bar Chart Schedule for the project construction activities, schedule of submittals, and schedule for testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Applicable) PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Designer, within ten (10) working days following the Notice to Proceed, a Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values showing the rate of progress the Contractor agrees to maintain and the order in which he proposed to carry out the various phases of Work. No payments shall be made to the Contractor until the Progress Schedule has been approved by the Owner.
 - 1. The Schedule of Values must have the following line items included with the value of the item as indicated below:
 - a. O&M's (Owner's Manual)
 - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under 2% of the total contract amount
 - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) 1% of the total contract amount
 - b. Close Out Documents
 - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under -2% of the total contract amount
 - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) 1% of the total contract amount
 - c. General Conditions
 - 1) No more than 10%
- B. The Contractor shall submit an updated Schedule for presentation at each Monthly Progress Meeting. The Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor as necessary to reflect the current Schedule and its relationship to the original Schedule. The updated Schedule shall reflect any changes in the logic, sequence, durations, or completion date. Payments to the Contractor shall be suspended if the Progress Schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.

C. The Contractor shall submit Progress Schedules to Subcontractors to permit coordinating their Progress Schedules to the general construction Work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of Schedules and reports with performance of other construction activities.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE – BAR CHART SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: The Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal bar chart-type Contractor's Construction Schedule. The Contractor for general construction shall prepare the Construction Schedule for the entire Project. The Schedule shall show the percentage of work to be completed at any time, anticipated monthly payments by Owner, as well as significant dates (such as completion of excavation, concrete foundation work, underground lines, superstructure, rough-ins, enclosure, hanging of fixtures, etc.) which shall serve as check points to determine compliance with the approved Schedule. The Schedule shall also include an activity for the number of "bad" weather days specified in Section 012100 Allowances.
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week.
 - a. If practical, use the same Schedule of Values breakdown for schedule time bars.
 - 2. The Contractor shall provide a base activity time bar showing duration for each construction activity. Each bar is to indicate start and completion dates for the activity. The Contractor is to place a contrasting bar below each original schedule activity time for indicating actual progress and planned remaining duration for the activity.
 - 3. The Contractor shall prepare the Schedule on a minimal number of separate sheets to readily show the data for the entire construction period.
 - 4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on schedule with other construction activities. Include minor elements involved in the overall sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
 - 5. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 6. Indicate the Intent to Award and the Contract Substantial Completion dates on the schedule.
- B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by the following:
 - 1. Requirement for Phased completion
 - 2. Work by separate Contractors
 - 3. Work by the Owner
 - 4. Pre-purchased materials
 - 5. Coordination with existing construction
 - 6. Limitations of continued occupancies

- 7. Un-interruptible services
- 8. Partial Occupancy prior to Substantial Completion
- 9. Site restrictions
- 10. Provisions for future construction
- 11. Seasonal variations
- 12. Environmental control
- C. Work Stages: Use crosshatched bars to indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work. Such stages include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Subcontract awards
 - 2. Submittals
 - 3. Purchases
 - 4. Mockups
 - 5. Fabrication
 - 6. Sample testing
 - 7. Deliveries
 - 8. Installation
 - 9. Testing
 - 10. Adjusting
 - 11. Curing
 - 12. Startup and placement into final use and operation
- D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. For the purposes of this Article, a "major area" is a story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
 - 1. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Permanent space enclosure
 - c. Completion of mechanical installation
 - d. Completion of the electrical portion of the Work
 - e. Substantial Completion

3.3 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Upon acceptance of the Construction Progress Schedule, prepare and submit a complete schedule of submittals. Coordinate the submittal schedule with Section 013300 SUBMITTALS, the approved Construction Progress Schedule, list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values and the list of products.
- B. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information

- 1. Scheduled date for the first submittal
- 2. Related Section number
- 3. Submittal category
- 4. Name of the Subcontractor
- 5. Description of the part of the Work covered
- 6. Scheduled date for resubmittal
- 7. Scheduled date for the Designer's final release or approval
- C. Distribution: Following the Designer's response to the initial submittal schedule, print and distribute copies to the Designer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated.
 - 1. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned part of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

3.4 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

- A. Prepare a schedule of inspections, tests, and similar services required by the Contract Documents. Submit the schedule with (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Contract Work. The Contractor is to notify the testing agency at least (5) working days in advance of the required tests unless otherwise specified.
- B. Form: This schedule shall be in tabular form and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number
 - 2. Description of the test
 - 3. Identification of applicable standards
 - 4. Identification of test methods
 - 5. Number of tests required
 - 6. Time schedule or time span for tests
 - 7. Entity responsible for performing tests
 - 8. Requirements for taking samples
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each service
- C. Distribution: Distribute the schedule to the Owner, Architect, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where inspections and tests are required.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013115 "Project Management Communications" for administrative requirements for communications.

1.2 **SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work including the following:
 - 1. Shop Drawings
 - 2. Product Data
 - 3. Samples
 - 4. Quality Assurance Submittals
 - 5. Construction Photographs
 - 6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
 - 7. Warranties
- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions other applicable Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values
 - 2. Performance and Payment Bonds
 - 3. Insurance Certificates
 - 4. Applications for Payment
 - 5. Certified Payroll Reports
 - 6. Partial and Final Receipt of Payment and Release Forms
 - 7. Affidavit Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law
 - 8. Record Drawings
 - 9. Notifications, Permits, etc.
- C. The Contractor is obliged and responsible to check all shop drawings and schedules to assure compliance with contract plans and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for the content of the shop drawings and coordination with other contract work. Shop drawings and schedules shall indicate, in detail, all parts of an Item or Work including erection and setting instructions and integration with the Work of other trades.
- D. The Contractor shall at all times make a copy, of all approved submittals, available on site to the Construction Representative.

SUBMITTALS 013300 - 1

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General and Supplementary Conditions and other applicable sections of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his work or in that of any other contractors, all required submittals indicated in Part 3.1 of this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. The Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
- B. Each drawing and/or series of drawings submitted must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal giving a list of the titles and numbers of the drawings. Each series shall be numbered consecutively for ready reference and each drawing shall be marked with the following information:
 - 1. Date of Submission
 - 2. Name of Project
 - 3. Location
 - 4. Section Number of Specification
 - 5. State Project Number
 - 6. Name of Submitting Contractor
 - 7. Name of Subcontractor
 - 8. Indicate if Item is submitted as specified or as a substitution

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.
- C. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings including the following information:
 - 1. Dimensions
 - 2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number
 - 3. Compliance with specified standards
 - 4. Notation of coordination requirements

- 5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
- 6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½"x11" but no larger than 36"x48".

1.5 PRODUCT DATA

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.
 - 1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information including the following information:
 - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations
 - b. Compliance with Trade Association standards
 - c. Compliance with recognized Testing Agency standards
 - d. Application of Testing Agency labels and seals
 - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
 - f. Notation of coordination requirements
 - 2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

1.6 SAMPLES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit full-size, fully fabricated samples, cured and finished as specified, and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
 - 1. The Contractor shall mount or display samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare samples to match the Designer's sample including the following:
 - a. Specification Section number and reference
 - b. Generic description of the Sample
 - c. Sample source
 - d. Product name or name of the Manufacturer
 - e. Compliance with recognized standards
 - f. Availability and delivery time
 - 2. The Contractor shall submit samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.

- a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
- b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
- c. Refer to other Sections for samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of sample submittals.
- d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.
- 3. Field samples are full-size examples erected onsite to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.
 - a. The Contractor shall comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. The Contractor shall process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2
- B. The Contractor shall submit quality control submittals including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the Manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.
 - 1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the Manufacturer or other individual authorized to contractually bind the Company.
- D. Inspection and Test Reports: The Contractor shall submit the required inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
- E. Construction Photographs: The Contractor shall submit record construction photographs as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. The Contractor shall submit digital photographs. The Construction Administrator shall determine the quantity and naming convention at the preconstruction meeting.
 - 2. The Contractor shall identify each photograph with project name, location, number, date, time, and orientation.
 - 3. The Contractor shall submit progress photographs monthly unless specified otherwise. Photographs shall be taken one (1) week prior to submitting.
 - 4. The Contractor shall take four (4) site photographs from differing directions and a minimum of five (5) interior photographs indicating the relative progress of the Work.

1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND WARRANTIES

A. The Contractor shall submit all required manufacturer's operating instructions, maintenance/service manuals, and warranties in accordance with the General Conditions, Article 3.5, and Supplementary Conditions along with this and other Sections of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable) PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall submit the following information for materials and equipment to be provided under this contract.

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
013200	Schedules	Construction Schedule
013200	Schedules	Schedule of Values
013200	Schedules	List of Subcontractors
013200	Schedules	Major Material Suppliers
013200	Schedules	Construction Schedule
013200	Schedules	Schedule of Values
028213	Asbestos Abatement	Certification
028213	Asbestos Abatement	Test Report
230500	Common Work Results for HVAC	Certification
230516	Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping	Product Data
230517	Sleeves for HVAC Piping	Product Data
230519	Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping	Product Data
230519	Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping	Operation / Maintenance Manual
230523	General Duty Valves for HVAC Piping	Product Data
230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	Product Data
230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	Shop Drawings
230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	Product Data
230566	Antimicrobial Ultraviolet Lamp Systems for HVAC	Product Data
230566	Antimicrobial Ultraviolet Lamp Systems for HVAC	Shop Drawings
230566	Antimicrobial Ultraviolet Lamp Systems for HVAC	Operation / Maintenance Manual
230593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	Test Report
230593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	Certification
230700	HVAC Insulation	Product Data
230900	Instrumentation and Control for HVAC	Shop Drawings

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
230900	Instrumentation and Control for HVAC	Product Data
230900	Instrumentation and Control for HVAC	Operation / Maintenance Manual
232113	Hydronic Piping	Product Data
232113	Hydronic Piping	Shop Drawings
232113	Hydronic Piping	Test Report
232113	Hydronic Piping	Operation / Maintenance Manual
232116	Hydronic Piping Specialties	Product Data
232116	Hydronic Piping Specialties	Operation / Maintenance Manual
232123	Hydronic Pumps	Product Data
232123	Hydronic Pumps	Operation / Maintenance Manual
232213	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping	Product Data
232213	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping	Test Report
232213	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping	Operation / Maintenance Manual
233113	Metal Ducts	Shop Drawings
233300	Air Duct Accessories	Product Data
233300	Air Duct Accessories	Operation / Maintenance Manual
233423	HVAC Power Ventilators	Product Data
233423	HVAC Power Ventilators	Operation / Maintenance Manual
235700	Heat Exchangers for HVAC	Product Data
237313	Modular Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units	Shop Drawings
237313	Modular Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units	Product Data
237313	Modular Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units	Operation / Maintenance Manual
238216	Air Coils	Product Data
238216	Air Coils	Operation / Maintenance Manual
260519	Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	Product Data
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Devices	Product Data
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Devices	Test Report
260533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems	Product Data
262416	Panelboards	Product Data
262416	Panelboards	Shop Drawings
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	Product Data
262923	Variable Frequency Motor Controllers	Product Data
262923	Variable Frequency Motor Controllers	Test Report
262923	Variable Frequency Motor Controllers	Operation / Maintenance Manual
265000	Lighting	Product Data

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013513.10 - SITE SECURITY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS (OA)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. List of required submittals:
 - 1. Materials Safety Data Sheets for all hazardous materials to be brought onsite.
 - 2. Schedule of proposed shutdowns, if applicable.
 - 3. A list of the names of all employees who will submit fingerprints for a background check, and the signed privacy documents identified below for each employee.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable) PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESS TO THE SITE

- A. The Contractor shall arrange with Facility Representatives to establish procedures for the controlled entry of workers and materials into the work areas at the Facility.
- B. The Contractor shall establish regular working hours with Facility Representatives. The Contractor must report changes in working hours or overtime to Facility Representatives and obtain approval twenty-four (24) hours ahead of time. The Contractor shall report emergency overtime to Facility Representatives as soon as it is evident that overtime is needed. The Contractor must obtain approval from Facility Representatives for all work performed after dark.
- C. The Contractor shall provide the name and phone number of the Contractor's employee or agent who is in charge onsite; this individual must be able to be contacted in case of emergency. The Contractor must be able to furnish names and address of all employees upon request.
- D. All construction personnel shall visibly display issued identification cards.

3.2 FIRE PROTECTION, SAFETY, AND HEALTH CONTROLS

- A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to guard against and eliminate possible fire hazards.
 - 1. Onsite burning is prohibited.
 - 2. The Contractor shall store all flammable or hazardous materials in proper containers

- located outside the buildings or offsite, if possible.
- 3. The Contractor shall provide and maintain, in good order, during construction fire extinguishers as required by the National Fire Protection Association. In areas of flammable liquids, asphalt, or electrical hazards, 15-pound carbon dioxide or 20-pound dry chemical extinguishers shall be provided.
- B. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets or walks without permission from the Owner's Construction Representative and Facility Representatives.
- C. The Contractor's personnel shall not exceed the speed limit of 15 mph while at the Facility unless otherwise posted.
- D. The Contractor shall take all necessary, reasonable measures to reduce air and water pollution by any material or equipment used during construction. The Contractor shall keep volatile wastes in covered containers, and shall not dispose of volatile wastes or oils in storm or sanitary drains.
- E. The Contractor shall keep the project site neat, orderly, and in a safe condition at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove all hazardous waste, and shall not allow rubbish to accumulate. The Contractor shall provide onsite containers for collection of rubbish and shall dispose of it at frequent intervals during the progress of the Work.
- F. Fire exits, alarm systems, and sprinkler systems shall remain fully operational at all times, unless written approval is received from the Owner's Construction Representative and the appropriate Facility Representative at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance. The Contractor shall submit a written time schedule for any proposed shutdowns.
- G. For all hazardous materials brought onsite, Material Safety Data Sheets shall be on site and readily available upon request at least a day before delivery.
- H. Alcoholic beverages or illegal substances shall not be brought upon the Facility premises. The Contractor's workers shall not be under the influence of any intoxicating substances while on the Facility premises.

3.3 SECURITY CLEARANCES AND RESTRICTIONS

A. FMDC CONTRACTOR BACKGROUND AND ID BADGE PROCESS

- 1. All employees of an OA/FDMC contractor (or subcontractor performing work under an OA/FMDC contract) are required to submit a fingerprint check through the Missouri State Highway Patrol (MSHP) and the FBI enabling OA/FMDC to obtain state and national criminal background checks on the employees, unless stated otherwise in the Contractor's contract.
- 2. FMDC reserves the right to prohibit any employee of the Contractor from performing work in or on the premises of any facility owned, operated, or utilized by the State of Missouri for any reason.
- 3. The Contractor shall ensure all of its employees submit fingerprints to the Missouri State Highway Patrol and pay for the cost of such background checks. The Contractor shall submit to FMDC via email to FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov a list of the names of the Contractor's employees who will be fingerprinted and a signed OA/FMDC Authorization

- for Release of Information Confidentiality Oath for each employee. All employees of the Contractor approved by FMDC to work at a State facility must obtain a contractor ID badge from FMDC prior to beginning work on-site, unless the Director of FMDC, at the Director's discretion, waives the requirement for a contractor ID badge. The Contractor and its employees must comply with the process for background checks and contractor ID badges found on FMDC's website at: https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/facilities-operations/security-information/fmdc-contractor-background-and-id-badge
- 4. Fingerprints and Authorization for Release of Information Confidentiality Oath form are valid for one (1) year and must be renewed annually. Changing or adding locations may result in additional required documentation. Certain employees may be required to be fingerprinted more frequently. OA/FMDC reserves the right to request additional background checks at any time for any reason.
- 5. The Contractor shall notify FMDC via email to FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov within 48 hours of anyone severing employment with their company.

3.4 DISRUPTION OF UTILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and the Facility Representative before disconnecting electric, gas, water, fire protection, or sewer service to any building.
- B. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and Facility Representative before closing any access drives, and shall make temporary access available, if possible. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets, walks, or parking.

3.5 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

A. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

- 1. The Contractor shall at all times conduct operations under this Contract in a manner to avoid the risk of bodily harm to persons or risk of damage to any property. The Contractor shall promptly take precautions which are necessary and adequate against conditions created during the progress of the Contractor's activities hereunder which involve a risk of bodily harm to persons or a risk of damage to property. The Contractor shall continuously inspect Work, materials, and equipment to discover and determine any such conditions and shall be solely responsible for discovery, determination, and correction of any such conditions. The Contractor shall comply with applicable safety laws, standards, codes, and regulations in the jurisdiction where the Work is being performed, specifically, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, with rules regulations, and standards adopted pursuant to the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and applicable amendments.
- 2. All contractors, subcontractors and workers on this project are subject to the Construction Safety Training provisions 292.675 RSMo.
- 3. In the event the Contractor encounters on the site, material reasonably believed to be asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), lead, mercury, or other material known to be hazardous, which has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner's Representative and the Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except

by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and Contractor if in fact the material is asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and has not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or when it has been rendered harmless by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and the Contractor. "Rendered Harmless" shall mean that levels of such materials are less than any applicable exposure standards, including but limited to OSHA regulations.

B. SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- 1. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
 - a. clients, staff, the public, construction personnel, and other persons who may be affected thereby;
 - b. the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors of any tier; and
 - c. other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- 2. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, standards, codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.
- 3. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, safeguards for safety and protection, including, but not limited to, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.
- 4. When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the highest degree of care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.
- 5. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in this Section caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable, and for which the Contractor is responsible under this Section, except damage or loss attributable solely to acts or omissions of Owner or the Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's other obligations stated elsewhere in the Contract.
- 6. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents, and the maintaining, enforcing and supervising of safety precautions and programs. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner's Representative and Architect. The Contractor shall hold regularly scheduled safety meetings to instruct Contractor personnel on safety practices, accident avoidance and prevention, and the Project Safety Program. The Contractor shall furnish safety equipment and enforce the use of such equipment by its employees and its subcontractors

- of any tier.
- 7. The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.
- 8. The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, lost time injury, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately.
- 9. The Contractor shall promptly notify in writing to the Owner of any claims for injury or damage to personal property related to the work, either by or against the Contractor.
- 10. The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Work site or any improvements located on the Work site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time concerning any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Paragraph.
- 11. In no event shall the Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Documents.
- 12. The Contractor shall maintain at his own cost and expense, adequate, safe and sufficient walkways, platforms, scaffolds, ladders, hoists and all necessary, proper, and adequate equipment, apparatus, and appliances useful in carrying on the Work and which are necessary to make the place of Work safe and free from avoidable danger for clients, staff, the public and construction personnel, and as may be required by safety provisions of applicable laws, ordinances, rules regulations and building and construction codes.

END OF SECTION 013513.10

SECTION 015000 – CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 **SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, security, and protection.
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Water service and distribution
 - 2. Temporary electric power and light
 - 3. Temporary heat
 - 4. Ventilation
 - 5. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water
 - 6. Storm and sanitary sewer
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Field offices and storage sheds
 - 2. Temporary roads and paving
 - 3. Temporary enclosures
 - 4. Hoists and temporary elevator use
 - 5. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards
 - 6. Waste disposal services
 - 7. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities
- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, to following:
 - 1. Temporary fire protection
 - 2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights
 - 3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site
 - 4. Environmental protection

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Building code requirements
 - 2. Health and safety regulations
 - 3. Utility company regulations

- 4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules
- 5. Environmental protection regulations
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations". ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition", and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities".
 - 1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code".
- C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Lumber and Plywood:
 - 1. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior-type, Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood of sized and thicknesses indicated.
 - 2. For fences and vision barriers, provide minimum 3/9" (9.5mm) thick exterior plywood.
 - 3. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8" (16mm) thick exterior plywood.
- C. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of (15) or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
- D. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.
- E. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.120" (3mm) thick, galvanized 2" (50mm) chainlink fabric fencing 6' (2m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts, 1½" (38mm) ID for line posts and 2½" (64mm) ID for corner posts.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Provide ³/₄" (19mm), heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100' (30m) long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110 to 120V plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.
- D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage rating.
- E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixture where exposed to moisture.
- F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.
- G. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each Facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Water Service: The Owner will provide water for construction purposes from the existing building system. All required temporary extensions shall be provided and removed by the Contractor. Connection points and methods of connection shall be designated and approved by the Construction Representative.

- B. Temporary Electric Power Service: The Owner will provide electric power for construction lighting and power tools. Contractors using such services shall pay all costs of temporary services, circuits, outlet, extensions, etc.
- C. Temporary Heating: Provide temporary heat required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.
 - 1. Heating Facilities: Except where the Owner authorizes use of the permanent system, provide vented, self-contained, LP gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 2. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander heating units is prohibited.
- D. Temporary Heating and Cooling: The normal heating and/or cooling system of the building shall be maintained in operation during the construction. Should the Contractor find it necessary to interrupt the normal HVAC service to spaces, which have not been vacated for construction, such interruptions shall be pre-scheduled with the Construction Representative.
- E. Temporary Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.
 - 1. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.
 - 2. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.
 - 3. Provide toilet tissue materials for each facility.
- F. Temporary Toilets: Use of the Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, so long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to the Owner. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designed by the Construction Representative. At substantial completion, restore these facilities to the condition prevalent at the time of initial use.
- G. Wash Facilities: The Owner will provide wash facilities within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designated by the Construction Representative.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Materials must be craned onto the roof from dedicated parking spaces as arranged by the Contractor with the City; costs of all such arrangements shall be paid by the Contractor. Specific locations for craning operations will be discussed at the Pre-Bid Meeting and the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- B. Storage Facilities: No areas for storage of building materials can be made available onsite. The Contractor shall provide for all storage offsite. All off-site storage locations shall be approved by the Construction Representative. The Contractor shall provide his own security as he finds necessary. The Construction Representative shall have access to the off-site storage at all times.

- C. Construction Parking: Contractors must be prepared to discuss their storage and parking needs at the Pre-Bid Meeting. Parking for construction personnel cannot be provided onsite. All parking will be offsite. The Contractor will have to park on the street, in city-owned lots, or in commercial lots. Under no circumstances will any vehicle be parked in a fire lane. Parking on lawns shall be prohibited.
- D. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.
 - 1. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and materials drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
 - 2. Install tarpaulins securely with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25SqFt (2.3SqM) or less with plywood or similar materials.
 - 3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.
 - 4. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100SqFt (9.2SqM) in area, use UL-labeled, fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.
- E. Temporary Elevator Use: The Owner will allow use of elevators within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific elevators designated by the Construction Representative.
- F. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80°F (27°C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.
- G. Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate. Cover finished, permanent stairs with a protective covering of plywood or similar material so finishes will be undamaged at the time of acceptance.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonable predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers" and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations".
 - 1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one (1) extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
 - 2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
 - 3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.

- 4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
- B. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting including flashing red or amber lights.
- C. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
 - 2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Designer requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.
 - 2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housing.
 - b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - c. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 017400 - CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cleaning during the Project.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Conduct cleaning and waste-disposal operations in compliance with local laws and ordinances. Comply fully with federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.
 - 1. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
 - 2. Burning or burying of debris, rubbish, or other waste material on the premises is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator for the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General

- 1. Retain all stored items in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impending drainage or traffic, and providing the required protection of materials.
- 2. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for construction of this Work.
- 3. At least <once><twice> each month, and more often if necessary, completely remove all scrap, debris, and waste material from the jobsite.
- 4. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the jobsite, observing all requirements for fire protection and protection of the ecology.

B. Site

- 1. Daily, inspect the site and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
- 2. Weekly, inspect all arrangements of materials stored onsite. Re-stack, tidy, or otherwise service all material arrangements.
- 3. Maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

C. Structures

CLEANING 017400 - 1

- 1. Daily, inspect the structures and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
- 2. Weekly, sweep all interior spaces clean. "Clean" for the purposes of this paragraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from dust and other material capable of being removed by use of reasonable effort and handheld broom.
- 3. In preparation for installation of succeeding materials, clean the structures or pertinent portions thereof to the degree of cleanliness recommended by the manufacturer of the succeeding material, using all equipment and materials required to achieve the required cleanliness.
- 4. Following the installation of finish floor materials, clean the finish floor daily while work is being performed in the space in which finish materials have been installed. "Clean" for the purposes of this subparagraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from all foreign material which, in the opinion of the Construction Representative, may be injurious to the finish of the finish floor material.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning operations when indicated. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of Work to the condition expected from a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for the entire Project or a portion of the Project.
 - 1. Clean the Project Site, yard and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and foreign substances.
 - 2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - 3. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - 4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from the site.
 - 5. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to the building.
 - 6. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - 7. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - 8. Broom clean concrete floors in unoccupied spaces.
 - 9. Vacuum clean carpet and similar soft surfaces removing debris and excess nap. Shampoo, if required.
 - 10. Clean transparent material, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - 11. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 - 12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

CLEANING 017400 - 2

- 13. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- 14. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- 15. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- 16. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction
- 17. Clean food-service equipment to a sanitary condition, ready and acceptable for its intended use.
- 18. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures.
- 19. Leave the Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Comply with regulations of local authorities.
- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed during construction to protect previously completed installations during the remainder of the construction period.
- E. Compliances: Comply with governing regulations and safety standards for cleaning operations. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.
 - 1. Where extra materials of value remain after Final Acceptance by the Owner, they become the Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 017400

CLEANING 017400 - 3

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Date of video recording.
 - 2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.

3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Coordination". Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - 3. Review required content of instruction.
 - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

- a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
- b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
- c. Operating standards.
- d. Regulatory requirements.
- e. Equipment function.
- f. Operating characteristics.
- g. Limiting conditions.
- h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

- a. Emergency manuals.
- b. Operations manuals.
- c. Maintenance manuals.
- d. Project record documents.
- e. Identification systems.
- f. Warranties and bonds.
- g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
- b. Instructions on stopping.
- c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
- d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
- e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

- a. Startup procedures.
- b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
- c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
- d. Regulation and control procedures.
- e. Control sequences.
- f. Safety procedures.
- g. Instructions on stopping.
- h. Normal shutdown instructions.
- i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
- j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
- k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
- 1. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

- a. Alignments.
- b. Checking adjustments.
- c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
- d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 007213 "General Conditions".
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
 - 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.

- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
 - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Video: Provide minimum 640 x 480 video resolution converted to format file type acceptable to Owner, on electronic media.
 - 1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
 - 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
 - 3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
 - 4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:
 - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
 - b. Business address.
 - c. Business phone number.
 - d. Point of contact.
 - e. E-mail address.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 - 1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
 - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
 - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
 - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.
- D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.

- 1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.
- E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.
- F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- G. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 022000 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 **SUMMARY**

A. This section describes existing conditions at the site as they relate to asbestos containing building materials and use of data resulting from those investigations.

1.2 ASBESTOS INSPECTION REPORT

A. General:

1. An Asbestos Inspection Report has been prepared for the building by the engineer/architect selected by the Owner.

B. Use of Data:

- 1. Information on the asbestos containing building materials previously identified at the site contained in the *Asbestos Inspection Report*, has been provided for bidder's information and shall not be construed as a guarantee of the conditions.
- 2. The Contractor should visit the site and shall be responsible for determining to his/her satisfaction, prior to bidding, the actual site conditions.
- 3. A copy of the Asbestos Inspection Report, prepared by Klingner & Associates, P.C., is attached at the end of the specifications, solely for the Contractor's information.
- 4. Asbestos containing building materials exist within the structure. The Contractor shall be responsible for reviewing the report and either avoid disturbing the identified asbestos containing building materials or properly abate in accordance with all applicable regulations and replace with in-kind materials to facilitate proper construction.

END OF SECTION 022000



Engineers • Architects • Surveyors

ASBESTOS & LEAD INSPECTION REPORT

Improvements to HVAC, State Office Building Broadway State Office – Capitol Complex 211 W. High Street Jefferson City, Missouri Project Number: O2324-01

September 5, 2023



Prepared for:

STATE OF MISSOURI

Division of Facilities Management, Design, & Construction 301 W. High Street, Suite 730 Jefferson City, MO 65101

Prepared by:

KLINGNER & ASSOCIATES, P.C.

907 E. Ash Street Columbia, Missouri 65201

Project No. 23-5004

Columbia, MO 573.355.5988

Quincy, IL 217.223.3670

Hannibal, MO 573.221.0020 www.klingner.com Burlington, IA 319.752.3603

Galesburg, IL 309.342.4042

Pella, IA 515.612.7402

Broadway State Office Building - 211 W. High Street Jefferson City, MO

Project No. 23-5004

1.0 **INTRODUCTION**

The asbestos inspection and paint testing was requested to determine if asbestos containing materials

and lead-based paint will be disturbed as part of the proposed HVAC improvement project (Project

02324-01).

2.0 SITE DESCRIPTION

Property Name: Broadway State Office Building

Property Address: 211 W. High Street Jefferson City, Missouri

The structure inspected is an Eight (8) story, concrete structure. The roof was not inspected. A limited

asbestos and paint inspection was completed. Only areas to be impacted by the HVAC improvement

project were included in the inspection. Limits of the areas inspected are shown on location maps

included in Exhibit C and Exhibit D.

3.0 ASBESTOS INSPECTION

3.1 Introduction

Asbestos is a naturally occurring mineral. There are essentially 6 types of asbestos minerals, only 3 of

which were used commercially. These are: 1) Chrysotile - the most commonly used type of asbestos

and accounts for approximately 95% of the asbestos found in buildings in the United States, 2) Amosite -

the second most likely type to be found in buildings, and 3) Crocidolite - was used in high temperature

insulation applications.

All materials containing greater than 1% asbestos are considered to be ACM (asbestos containing

material) in the State of Missouri by the Missouri Department of Natural Resources and the

Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).

3.2 Regulations

The primary federal regulations include:

1 | P a g e

Broadway State Office Building – 211 W. High Street Jefferson City, MO

Project No. 23-5004



- ASHARA (Asbestos School Hazard Abatement Reauthorization Act), which applies to both public and commercial buildings;
- OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(Occupational Safety and Health Administration's), which applies to employees of employers in the workforce;
- NESHAP 40 CFR 61(National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants), which applies to
 exposure or potential exposure to the general public (NESHAP includes public, commercial, and
 some residential buildings being demolished or renovated).

Certain types of asbestos are regulated differently under NESHAP regulations. Specifically, regulated ACM is: 1) friable ACM; 2) Category I nonfriable ACM that is in poor condition or has become friable; 3) Category I nonfriable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting or abrading, or 4) Category II nonfriable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder in the course of demolition or renovation operations. Category I nonfriable ACM consists of any asbestos-containing packing, gasket, resilient floor covering, or asphalt roofing product that contains more than 1 percent asbestos as determined using Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) analysis. Category II nonfriable ACM consists of any material except for Category I nonfriable ACM that contains more than one percent asbestos as determined using PLM and that when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

3.3 Inspection Results

Mr. Neil Russell, Licensed Asbestos Inspector – Missouri license number 7118121622MOIR219997 (see Exhibit H – Missouri Asbestos Inspector License) of Klingner & Associates, P.C. performed an asbestos inspection at 211 W. High Street in Jefferson City, Missouri on August 15 & August 16, 2023. The inspection included a limited visual assessment for possible asbestos containing building materials (ACBM) in the areas inspected. The inspection did not include the roof. Samples were collected from observed suspect materials proposed to be impacted by HVAC improvements. Demolition to access materials behind fixed walls and ceilings was not completed. Samples were shipped under chain of custody to EMSL Analytical, Inc. in Indianapolis, Indiana. EPA Method 600/R-93/116 for Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) was used to determine the presence or absence of asbestos and the percentage content in each sample collected. Documentation of the inspection is included in the Exhibits as follows:

• Exhibit A – Asbestos Sample Results Summary



Project No. 23-5004



- Exhibit B Asbestos & Lead Photographs
- Exhibit C Asbestos & Lead Sample Location Map
- Exhibit D Asbestos Location Map
- Exhibit E Asbestos Laboratory Report
- Exhibit F Paint Laboratory Report
- Exhibit G Missouri Asbestos Inspector License

During the inspection, twenty-two (22) homogeneous areas were identified and sixty-six (66) samples were collected. Samples were collected from drywall, drywall joint compound, plaster, pipe insulation, pipe wrap, ceiling tile, fire stop caulk, brick mortar, duct insulation, duct wrap, duct mastic, duct caulk, and duct flex connector material. Samples were not collected from the roofing system. Analytical results indicated two (2) homogeneous areas contained greater than 1% asbestos. The materials containing greater than 1% asbestos include duct wrap mastic on the return air duct in the Penthouse of the structure and domestic hot water insulation located throughout the building. An Asbestos Location Map is included as Exhibit D. Photographs of the material are included in Exhibit B – Asbestos & Lead Photographs.

3.4 Recommendations

All asbestos containing materials that may be disturbed during renovation should be properly removed and disposed prior to disturbance. If the roofing is to be disturbed, either the roofing should be assumed to contain asbestos or should be tested prior to disturbance.

4.0 PAINT TESTING FOR LEAD

4.1 Introduction

The U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) defines lead paint as having a lead concentration greater than 1 microgram per square centimeter of surface or 0.5% by weight. OSHA does not define lead paint based on content. Any detectable lead in a paint makes it lead paint for purposes of complying with OSHA regulations to determine worker exposure. The Missouri Department of Health & Senior Services through the Missouri Revised Statutes (Title XLI Chapter 701) defines lead-bearing substance as any paint or other surface coating materials that contain lead equal to or in excess of one (1) milligram per square centimeter or more than five-tenths percent (0.5%) by weight.



rs • Architects • Surveyors

Project No. 23-5004

4.2 Testing Results

Klingner & Associates, P.C. did not perform a lead-based paint inspection, but took general samples for informational purposes only. During the paint testing one (1) sample of three (3) different paints were collected (see Exhibit B – Asbestos & Lead Photographs and Exhibit F – Paint Laboratory Report). The content of lead ranged from <0.0080% to 0.35%. The paints that were sampled for this project are not considered lead-based in accordance with the Missouri Department of Health & Senior Services and HUD.

4.3 Lead-based Paint Disposal

A generator of lead-containing waste that is not exempt as household hazardous waste is obligated to make a waste determination prior to disposal. Lead-bearing waste may be managed as either a solid waste or a hazardous waste depending upon the results of Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) tests for lead.

The TCLP maximum contaminant concentration for lead is 5.0 mg/L (5.0 ppm). Wastes with 5.0 ppm or greater by TCLP analysis exhibit the toxicity characteristic for lead and require management as a hazardous waste. Total constituent analysis can be performed as a screening tool in lieu of TCLP if the waste is a solid. Wastes containing less than 20 times the maximum contaminant concentration of 5.0 ppm for lead (less than 100 ppm) using total constituent analysis will not fail TCLP due to the dilution factor of the TCLP test. In cases where total lead content is approaching 100 ppm or greater, a TCLP test should be completed or the waste handler may assume the waste is hazardous and manage it accordingly. Please note, that the results do not currently indicate the material would be considered a hazardous waste.

If the waste consists of lead-based paint as an integral part of demolition debris, the appropriate way to collect samples is by coring a representative portion of the material to be disposed (i.e. core through the wall, including both paint and wood). Because of the relatively small amount of lead present in the paint film on a wall, these wastes may not fail TCLP, and many can be disposed of as solid waste. If the material to be disposed is lead-based paint chips or blasting wastes, TCLP should be used on the waste



Broadway State Office Building – 211 W. High Street Jefferson City, MO

Project No. 23-5004

to determine if it is a hazardous waste. Due to the more concentrated nature of these wastes, they may fail TCLP analysis and require management as a hazardous waste.

5.0 CERTIFICATION

I, Neil Russell, certify that this asbestos inspection was performed in compliance with Missouri Rules and Regulations and the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants for asbestos. In general, three (3) samples were collected from each identified suspect asbestos containing building material (unless specifically excluded as described in Section 3.3 – Inspection Results).

September 5, 2023

Neil Russell

Date

Missouri Asbestos Inspector License # 7118121622MOIR219997

EXHIBIT A

ASBESTOS SAMPLE RESULTS SUMMARY

ASBESTOS SAMPLE RESULTS SUMMARY

For: State of Missouri

Site Identification: Broadway State Office Building 211 W. High Street Jefferson City, MO 65101

Inspection Date: 08/15/2023 & 08/16/2023

Klingner & Associates, P.C. Project Number: 23-5004

Sample ID	Location	Percent	Type	Sample Description	Category I, Category II, or Friable	Condition (Good, Fair, or Poor)	Quantity
\ 1		ND	NA			,	
\ 2	All Floors	ND	NA	Drywall	NA	NA	NA
.3		ND	NA				
31		ND	NA				
32	All Floors	ND	NA	Drywalll Joint Compound	NA	NA	NA
33 C1		ND	NA NA				
C2	All Floors	ND ND	NA NA	Plaster Top	NA	NA	NA
D3	All 1 10013	ND	NA NA	- Tradici Top	l IVA	13/5	INA
D1		ND	NA NA				
02	All Floors	ND	NA NA	Plaster Base	NA	NA NA	NA
03	7	ND	NA	1			
E 1		ND	NA				
= 2	All Floors	ND	NA	Fire Stop Materials	NA	NA	NA
E 3		ND	NA				
-1		ND	NA				
2	All Floors	ND	NA	Brick Mortor	NA	NA	NA
-3		ND	NA				
G1	3rd Floor North Custodian	ND	NA NA	2'x4' CT White w/ Lg. Fissures and	NA	N/A	NIA
<u>32 </u>	Closet	ND	NA NA	Dots	INA	NA	NA
33 11		ND ND	NA NA	+			
11 12	8th Floor	ND	NA NA	2'x2' CT White w/ ridges	NA	NA	NA
13		ND	NA NA			""	1473
1		ND	NA		 		
2	Penthouse	ND	NA	Supply Air Duct Interior Insulation	NA	NA	NA
3		ND	NA	1			
J1		ND	NA	Supply Air Duct Interior Insulation			
12	Penthouse	ND	NA	Wrap	NA	NA	NA
13		ND	NA] Wiap			
< 1	4	ND	NA	Return Air Duct Exterior Insulation	NA	NA	NA
(2	Penthouse	ND	NA				
(3		ND	NA NA				
<u>.1</u> .2	Penthouse	ND	NA NA	Return Air Duct Exterior Insulation Wrap	NA	NA	NA
<u>.2</u> .3	i entilouse	ND ND	NA NA				
<u>-3</u> И1		10%	Chrysotile				
и2 М2	Penthouse	10%	Chrysotile	Return Air Duct Exterior Insulation	Category II	Good	4,000 Sq. Fi
M3	1	10%	Chrysotile	Mastic			
N1		ND	NA				
N2	Penthouse	ND	NA	Flex Duct Connector (Exhaust Fan)	NA	NA NA	NA
N 3		ND	NA				
D1		ND	NA				
02	Penthouse	ND	NA	Flex Duct Connector (Return Air)	NA	NA	NA
D3		ND	NA				
21	-	ND	NA				
2	Penthouse	ND	NA NA	Roof Drain Pipe Insulation	NA	NA	NA
23 Q1	+	ND	NA NA	-			
Q2	Penthouse	ND ND	NA NA	Roof Drain Pipe Insulation Wrap	NA	NA	NA
az Q3	- Challouse	ND	NA NA	1 1.001 Diami i ipo ilibulation wiap	11/	11/	11/7
ત્રુડ R1		ND	NA NA	<u> </u>			
₹2	Penthouse	ND	NA NA	Duct Caulk (Gray)	NA	NA	NA
R3	7	ND	NA	1 " "	""		
S1		ND	NA		1	†	
32	All Floors	ND	NA	Domestic Cold Water Pipe Insulation	NA	NA	NA
33		ND	NA				
Γ1		ND	NA	Domestic Cold Water Pipe Insulation Wrap	NA	NA	NA
Γ2	All Floors	ND	NA				
ГЗ		ND	NA				
J1	All El	40%	Chrysotile	Domestic Hot Water Pipe Insulation	Friable		4.000.1.
J2	All Floors	40%	Chrysotile			Fair	~1,000 LI
<mark>J3</mark> /1		40%	Chrysotile				
/1 /2	All Floors	ND	NA NA	Domestic Hot Water Pipe Insulation	NA	NA	NA
	All Floors	ND ND	NA NA	- Wrap .	INA	INA	INA
/3							

FT = Floor Tile CT = Ceiling Tile

EXHIBIT B

ASBESTOS & LEAD PHOTOGRAPHS



1	Description	Broadway Building Jefferson City, MO
	Date	08/16/2023



2	Description	1 st Floor S. Painter Closet start of Return Air Shaft.	
	Date	08/16/2023	

Project Number: 23-5004



Description 1st Floor S. Painter Room Start of Return Air Shaft.

Date 08/16/2023



Description 2nd Floor S. Mechanical Room

Date 08/16/2023

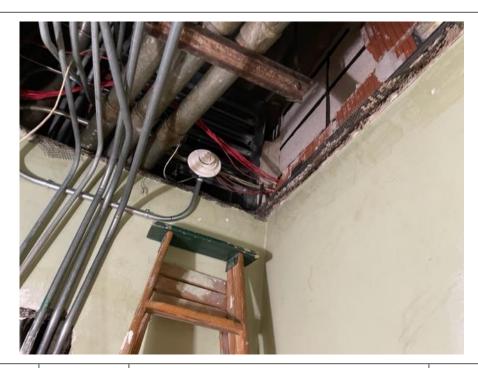


5	Description	3 rd Floor N. Custodial Closet ceiling access
	Date	08/16/2023



6	Description	3 rd Floor N. Custodial Closet	
	Date	08/16/2023	





7 Description 3rd Floor S. Mechanical Room Ceiling Access
Date 08/16/2023



8 Description 3rd Floor S. Mechanical Room Domestic CW/HW Risers

Date 08/16/2023

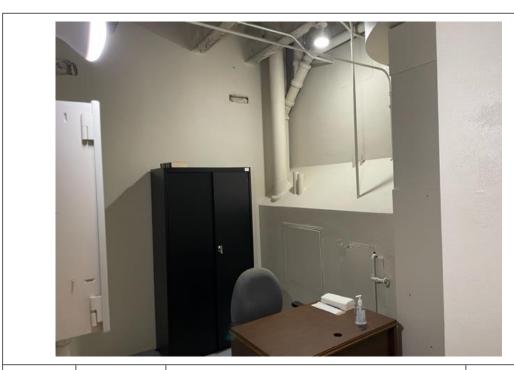


9	Description	3 rd Floor S. Mechanical Room Drain
	Date	08/16/2023



10	Description	4 th Floor S. Mechanical Room/ Lactation Room	
	Date	08/16/2023	





Description 4th Floor S. Mechanical Room/ Lactation Room.

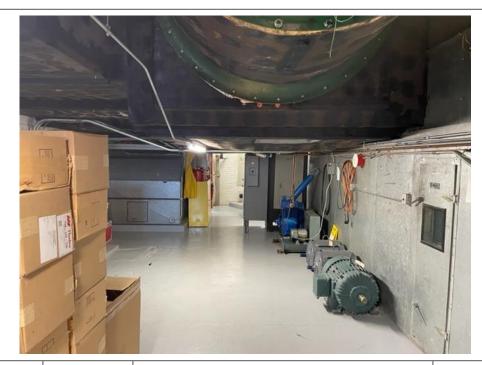
Date 08/16/2023



Description Typical 5,6 & 7th Floor Mechanical Rooms

Date 08/16/2023





Description Penthouse Mechanical Room looking south.

Date 08/16/2023



Description Penthouse Mechanical Room looking west.

Date 08/16/2023





Description Penthouse Mechanical Room looking north

Date 08/16/2023



Description SE corner Penthouse Mechanical Room looking northwest.

Date 08/16/2023



17	Description	Sample A – Drywall Sample B – Drywall Joint Compound	Percent Asbestos
	Date	08/16/2023	ND

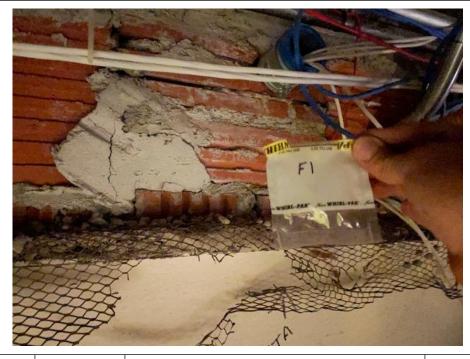


18	Description	Sample C – Plaster Top Coat Sample D – Plaster Base Coat	Percent Asbestos
	Date	08/16/2023	ND





19	Description	Sample E – Fire Stopping	Percent Asbestos
	Date	08/16/2023	ND



20	Description	Sample F – Brick Mortar	Percent Asbestos
	Date	08/16/2023	ND





Sample G – 2'x4' CT White w/ Lg. Fissures and Description Percent Dots 21 Asbestos 08/16/2023 Date ND



22	Description	Sample H – 2'x2' CT w/ Ridges	Percent Asbestos
	Date	08/16/2023	ND



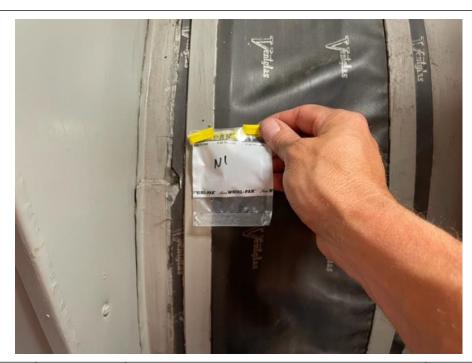


23	Description	Sample I – Supply Air Duct Interior Insulation Sample J – Supply Air Duct Interior Insulation Wrap	Percent Asbestos
	Date	08/16/2023	ND



24	Description	Sample K – Return Air Duct Exterior Insulation Sample L – Return Air Duct Exterior Insulation Wrap Sample M – Return Air Duct Exterior Insulation Mastic	Percent Asbestos
	Date	08/16/2023	10% Chrysotile





25	Description	Sample N – Flex Duct Connector (Exhaust Fan)	Percent Asbestos
	Date	08/16/2023	ND



00	Description	Sample O – Flex Duct Connector (Supply Duct)	Percent
26	Date	08/16/2023	Asbestos ND





Description

Sample P – Roof Drain Pipe Insulation
Sample Q – Roof Drain Pipe Insulation Wrap

Date

Date

Description

Sample P – Roof Drain Pipe Insulation Wrap

ND



28	Description	Sample R – Duct Caulk (Gray)	Percent	
20	Date	08/16/2023	Asbestos ND	





29	Description	Sample S – Dom. CW Pipe Insulation Sample T – Dom. CW Pipe Insulation Wrap	Percent Asbestos
23	Date	08/16/2023	ND



Description Sample U – Dom. HW Pipe Insulation Sample T – Dom. HW Pipe Insulation Wrap		Percent Asbestos
Date	08/16/2023	40% Chrysotile





31	Description	Typical Dom. HW/CW Riser area.
	Date	08/16/2023



17	Description	Lead Paint Sample L1 – Interior Plaster Paint (White)	Percent Lead 0.032%
	Date	08/16/2023	



18	Description	Lead Paint Sample L2 – Interior Plaster Paint (Green)	Percent Lead
10	Date	08/16/2023	0.35%

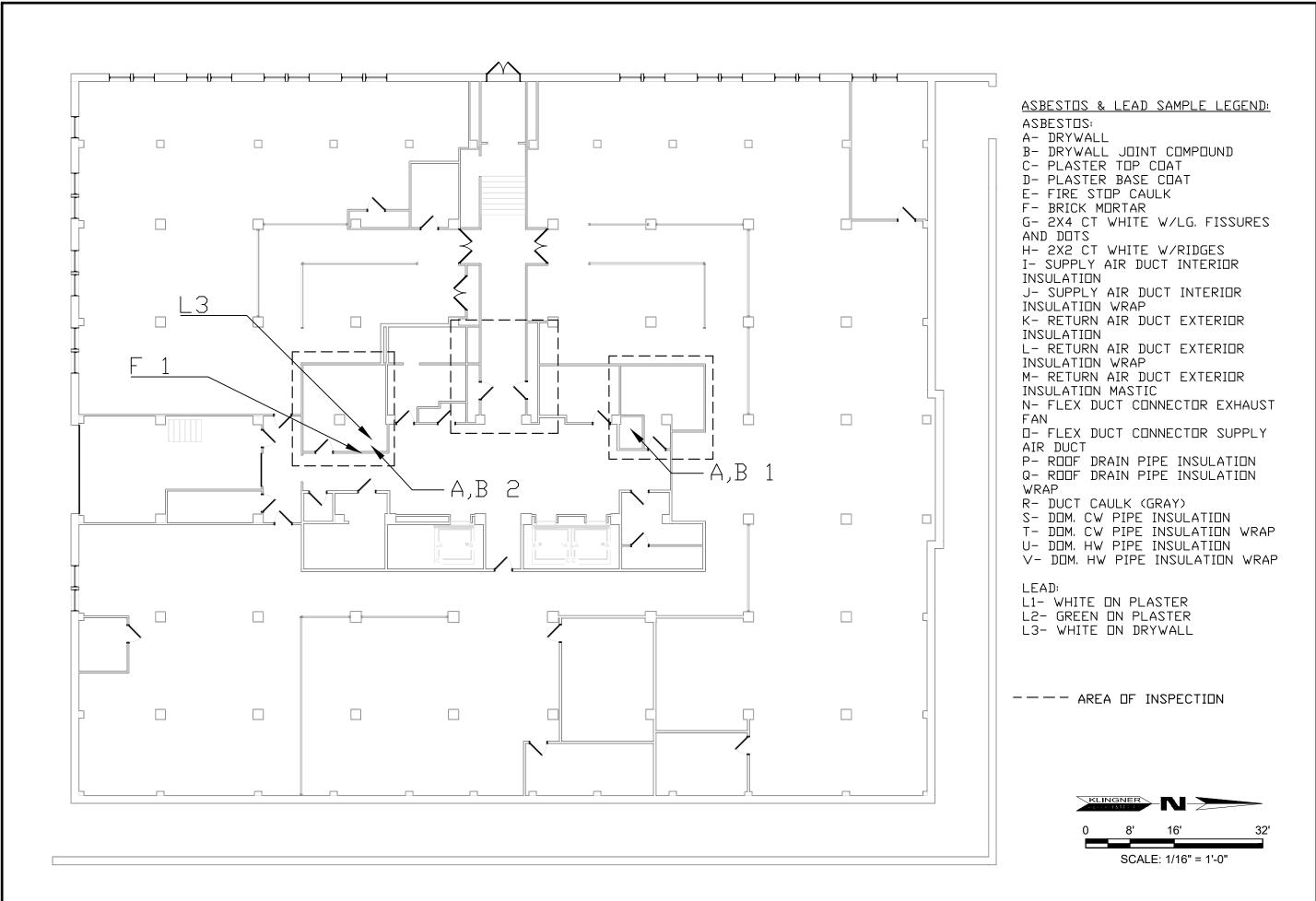


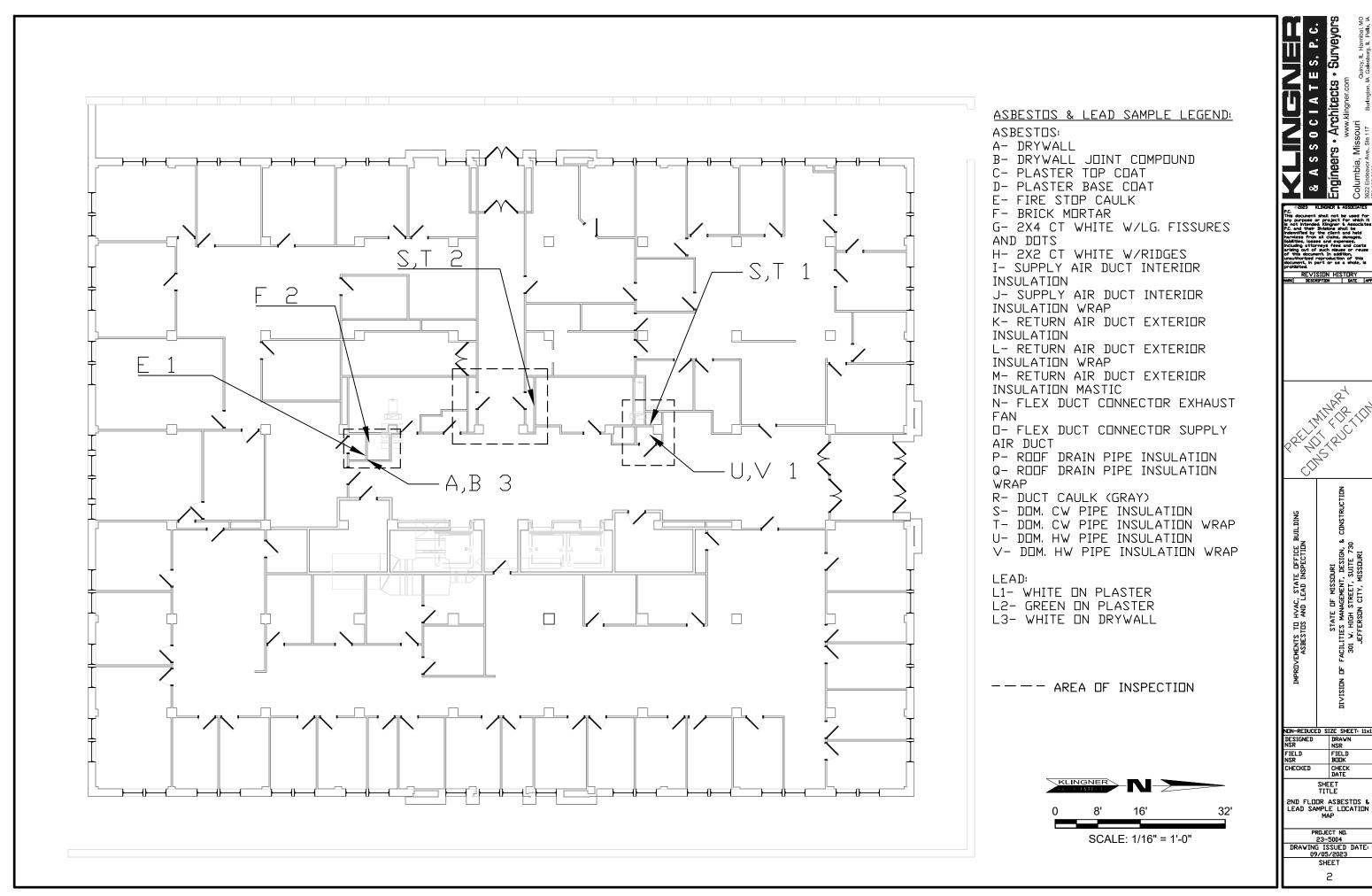
19	Description	Lead Paint Sample L3 – Interior Drywall Paint (White)	Percent Lead
	Date	08/16/2023	<0.0080%



EXHIBIT C

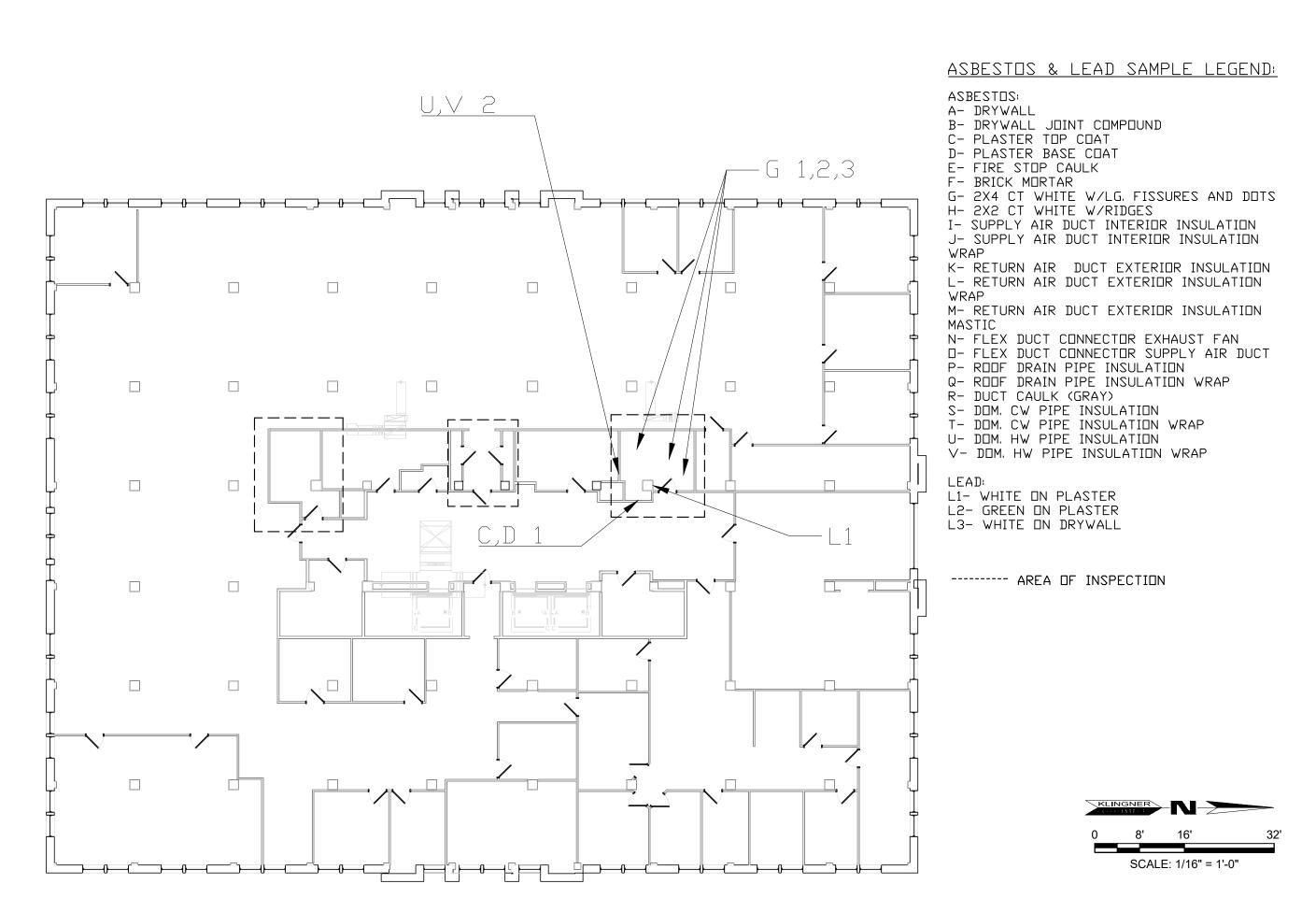
ASBESTOS & LEAD SAMPLE LOCATION MAP

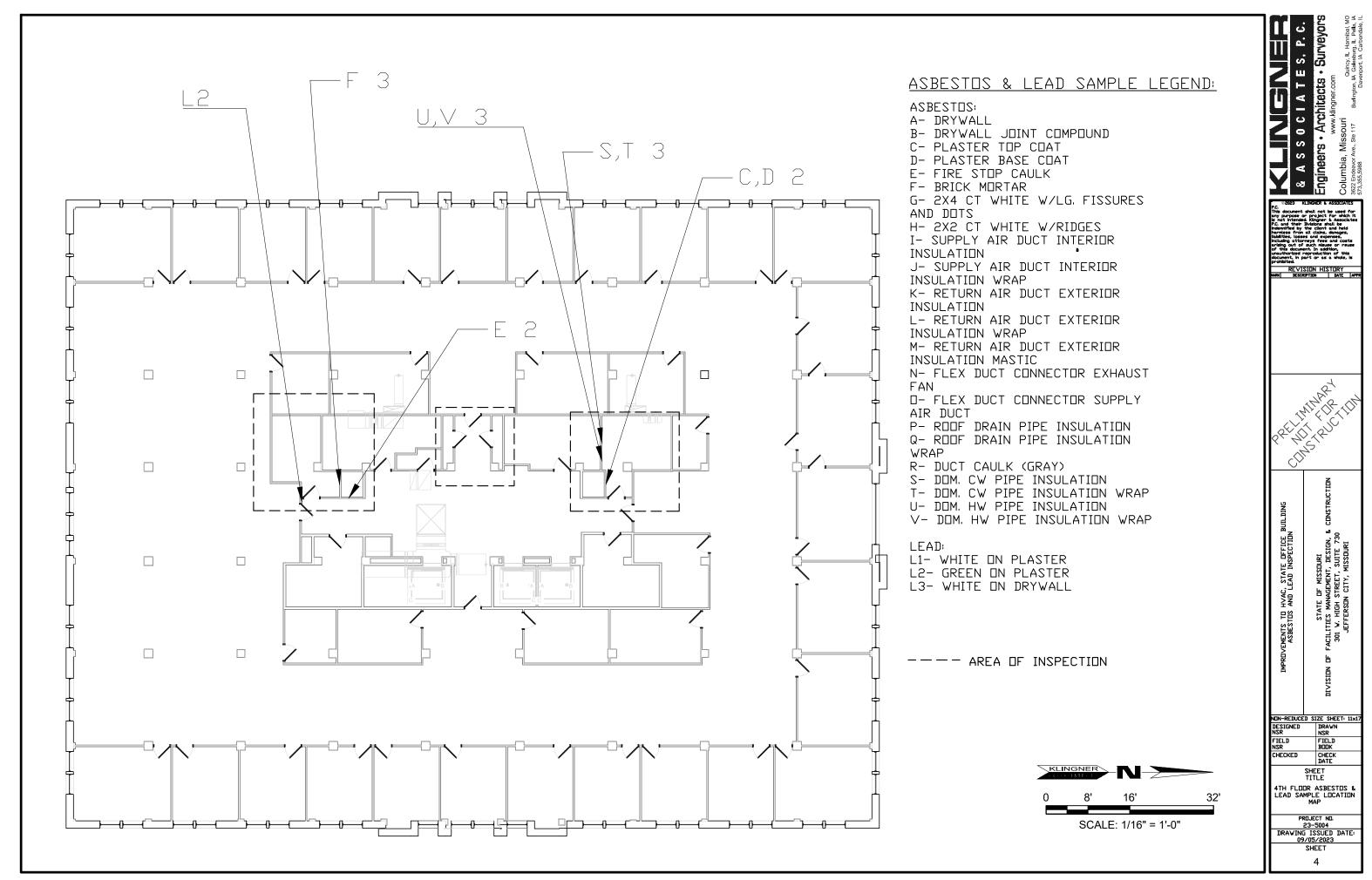


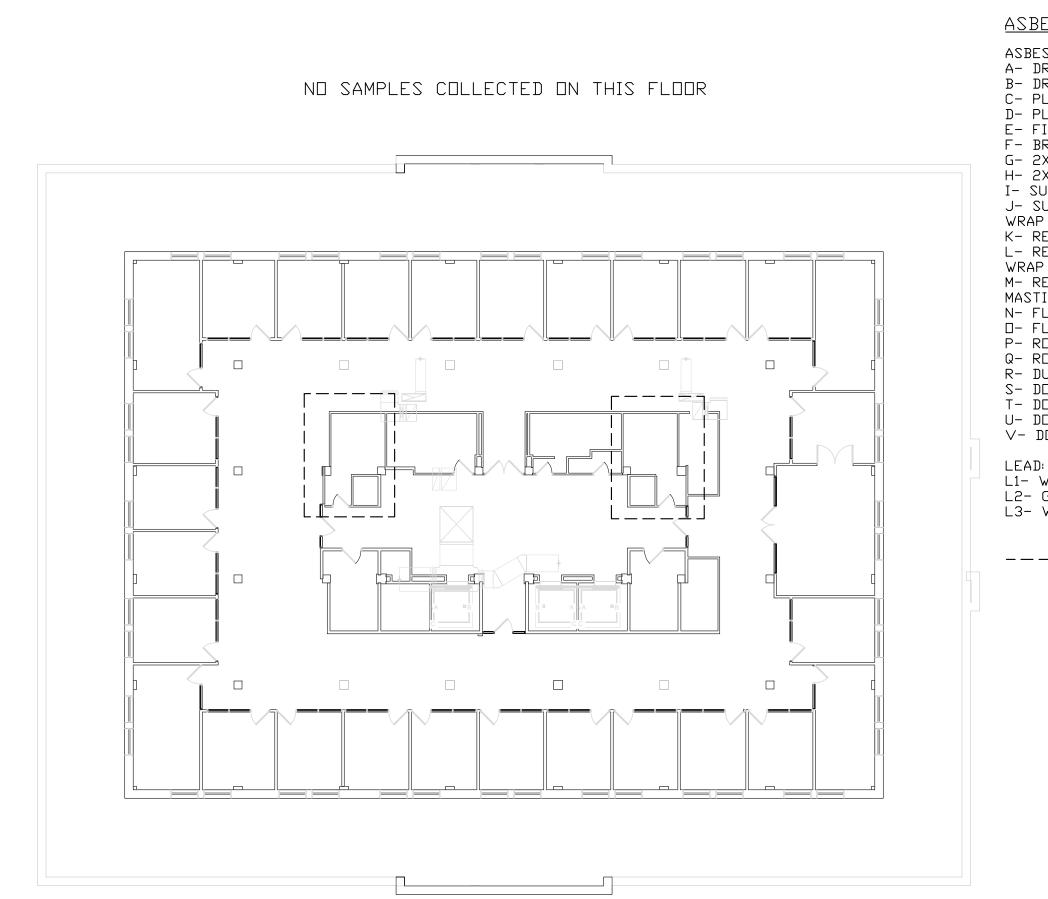


EXISTING CONDITIONS ASBESTOS REPORT 022000.01-29

STATE DF MISSDU "ACILITIES MANAGEMENT, 1 301 W. HIGH STREET, SY JEFFERSDN CITY, MIS







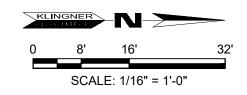
ASBESTOS & LEAD SAMPLE LEGEND:

ASBESTOS:

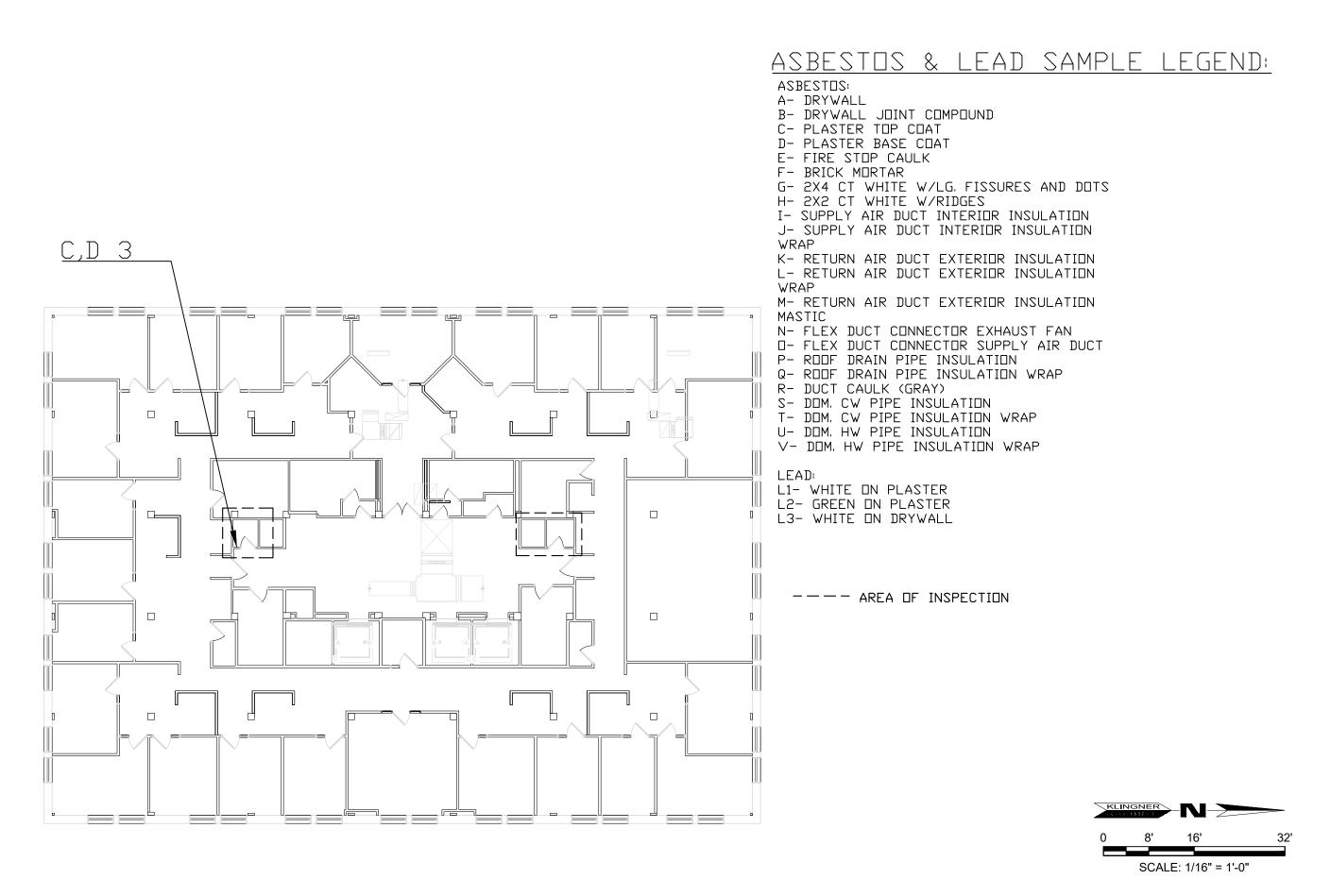
- A- DRYWALL
- B- DRYWALL JOINT COMPOUND
- C- PLASTER TOP COAT
- D- PLASTER BASE COAT
- E- FIRE STOP CAULK
- F- BRICK MORTAR
- G- 2X4 CT WHITE W/LG. FISSURES AND DOTS
- H- 2X2 CT WHITE W/RIDGES
- I- SUPPLY AIR DUCT INTERIOR INSULATION
- J- SUPPLY AIR DUCT INTERIOR INSULATION WRAP
- K- RETURN AIR DUCT EXTERIOR INSULATION
- L- RETURN AIR DUCT EXTERIOR INSULATION WRAP
- M- RETURN AIR DUCT EXTERIOR INSULATION MASTIC
- N- FLEX DUCT CONNECTOR EXHAUST FAN
- IIII THE TOTAL TOTAL THE TOTAL TH
- P- ROOF DRAIN PIPE INSULATION
- Q- ROOF DRAIN PIPE INSULATION WRAP
- R- DUCT CAULK (GRAY)
- S- DOM, CW PIPE INSULATION
- T- DOM, CW PIPE INSULATION WRAP
- U- DOM. HW PIPE INSULATION
- V- DOM. HW PIPE INSULATION WRAP

- L1- WHITE ON PLASTER
- L2- GREEN ON PLASTER
- L3- WHITE ON DRYWALL

---- AREA OF INSPECTION



HVAC, STATE DFFICE AND LEAD INSPECTION STATE OF MISSOU FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, I 301 W. HIGH STREET, SU JEFFERSON CITY, MIS /EMENTS TO H ASBESTOS A NON-REDUCED SIZE SHEET: 11x1:
DESIGNED DRAWN
NSR DRAWN DESIGNED NSR CHECKED CHECK 5TH FLOOR ASBESTOS & LEAD SAMPLE LOCATION MAP 23-5004 DRAVING ISSUED DATE: 09/05/2023



• Architects • Surv HVAC, STATE DFFICE AND LEAD INSPECTION STATE DF MISSDU FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, I 301 W. HIGH STREET, SL JEFFERSON CITY, MIS VEMENTS TO H ASBESTOS A NON-REDUCED SIZE SHEET: 11×1
DESIGNED DRAWN
NSR NSR CHECKED CHECK 6TH FLOOR ASBESTOS & LEAD SAMPLE LOCATION MAP 23-5004 DRAVING ISSUED DATE: 09/05/2023 6

ASBESTOS & LEAD SAMPLE LEGEND:

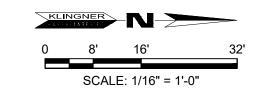
ASBESTOS:

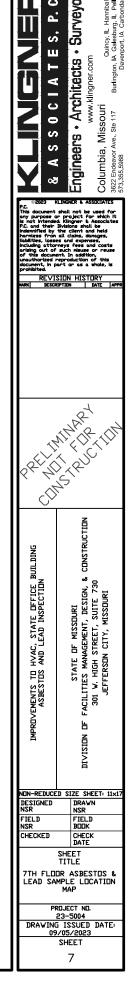
- A- DRYWALL
- B- DRYWALL JOINT COMPOUND
- C- PLASTER TOP COAT
- D- PLASTER BASE COAT
- E- FIRE STOP CAULK
- F- BRICK MORTAR
- G- 2X4 CT WHITE W/LG, FISSURES AND DOTS
- H- 2X2 CT WHITE W/RIDGES
- I- SUPPLY AIR DUCT INTERIOR INSULATION
- J- SUPPLY AIR DUCT INTERIOR INSULATION WRAP
- K- RETURN AIR DUCT EXTERIOR INSULATION
- L- RETURN AIR DUCT EXTERIOR INSULATION WRAP
- M- RETURN AIR DUCT EXTERIOR INSULATION MASTIC
- N- FLEX DUCT CONNECTOR EXHAUST FAN
- □- FLEX DUCT CONNECTOR SUPPLY AIR DUCT
- P- ROOF DRAIN PIPE INSULATION
- Q- ROOF DRAIN PIPE INSULATION WRAP
- R- DUCT CAULK (GRAY)
- S- DOM. CW PIPE INSULATION
- T- DOM. CW PIPE INSULATION WRAP
- U- DOM. HW PIPE INSULATION
- V- DOM. HW PIPE INSULATION WRAP

LEAD:

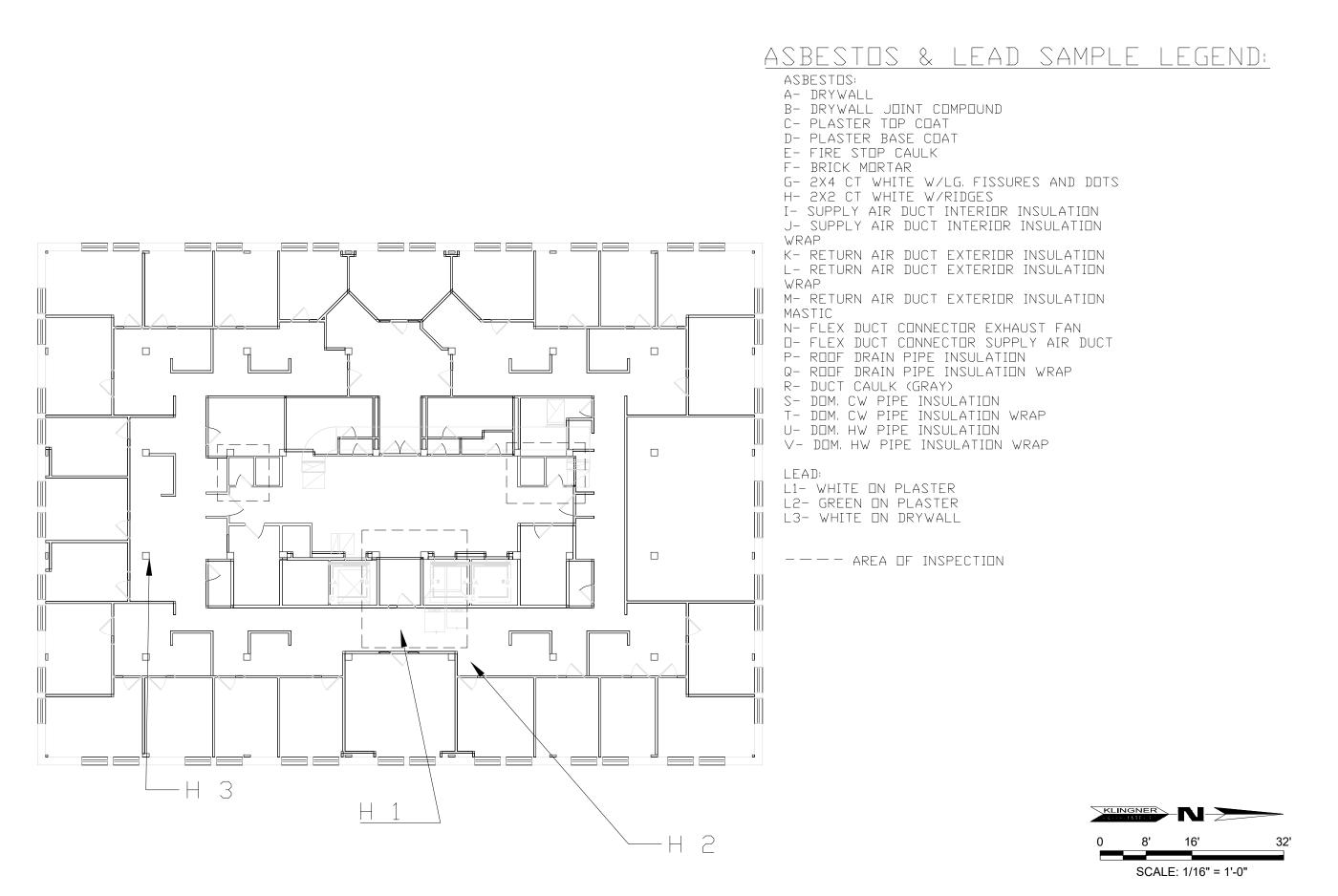
- L1- WHITE ON PLASTER
- L2- GREEN ON PLASTER
- L3- WHITE ON DRYWALL

---- AREA OF INSPECTION

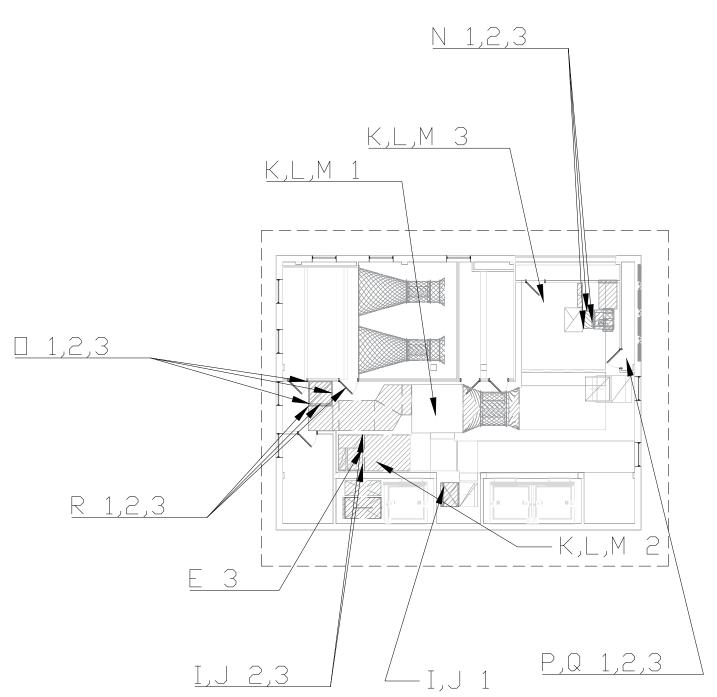




NO SAMPLES COLLECTED



eers • Architects • Surveyor EMENTS TO HVAC, STATE DFFICE ASBESTOS AND LEAD INSPECTION OF MISSO AGEMENT, STREET, S H NDN-REDUCED SIZE SHEET: 11×17 DESIGNED DRAWN NSR NSR FIELD NSR CHECKED CHECK 8TH FLOOR ASBESTOS & LEAD SAMPLE LOCATION MAP 23-5004 DRAWING ISSUED DATE: 09/05/2023



ASBESTOS & LEAD SAMPLE LEGEND:

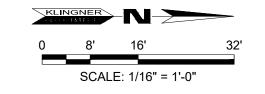
ASBESTOS:

- A- DRYWALL
- B- DRYWALL JOINT COMPOUND
- C- PLASTER TOP COAT
- D- PLASTER BASE COAT
- E- FIRE STOP CAULK
- F- BRICK MORTAR
- G- 2X4 CT WHITE W/LG, FISSURES AND DOTS
- H- 2X2 CT WHITE W/RIDGES
- I- SUPPLY AIR DUCT INTERIOR INSULATION
- J- SUPPLY AIR DUCT INTERIOR INSULATION WRAP
- K- RETURN AIR DUCT EXTERIOR INSULATION L- RETURN AIR DUCT EXTERIOR INSULATION
- .— RETURN AIR DUCT EXTERIOR INSULATION VRAP
- M- RETURN AIR DUCT EXTERIOR INSULATION MASTIC
- N- FLEX DUCT CONNECTOR EXHAUST FAN
- D- FLEX DUCT CONNECTOR SUPPLY AIR DUCT
- P- ROOF DRAIN PIPE INSULATION
- Q- ROOF DRAIN PIPE INSULATION WRAP
- R- DUCT CAULK (GRAY)
- S- DOM. CW PIPE INSULATION
- T- DOM. CW PIPE INSULATION WRAP
- U- DOM. HW PIPE INSULATION
- V- DOM, HW PIPE INSULATION WRAP

LEAD:

- L1- WHITE ON PLASTER
- L2- GREEN ON PLASTER
- L3- WHITE ON DRYWALL

---- AREA OF INSPECTION



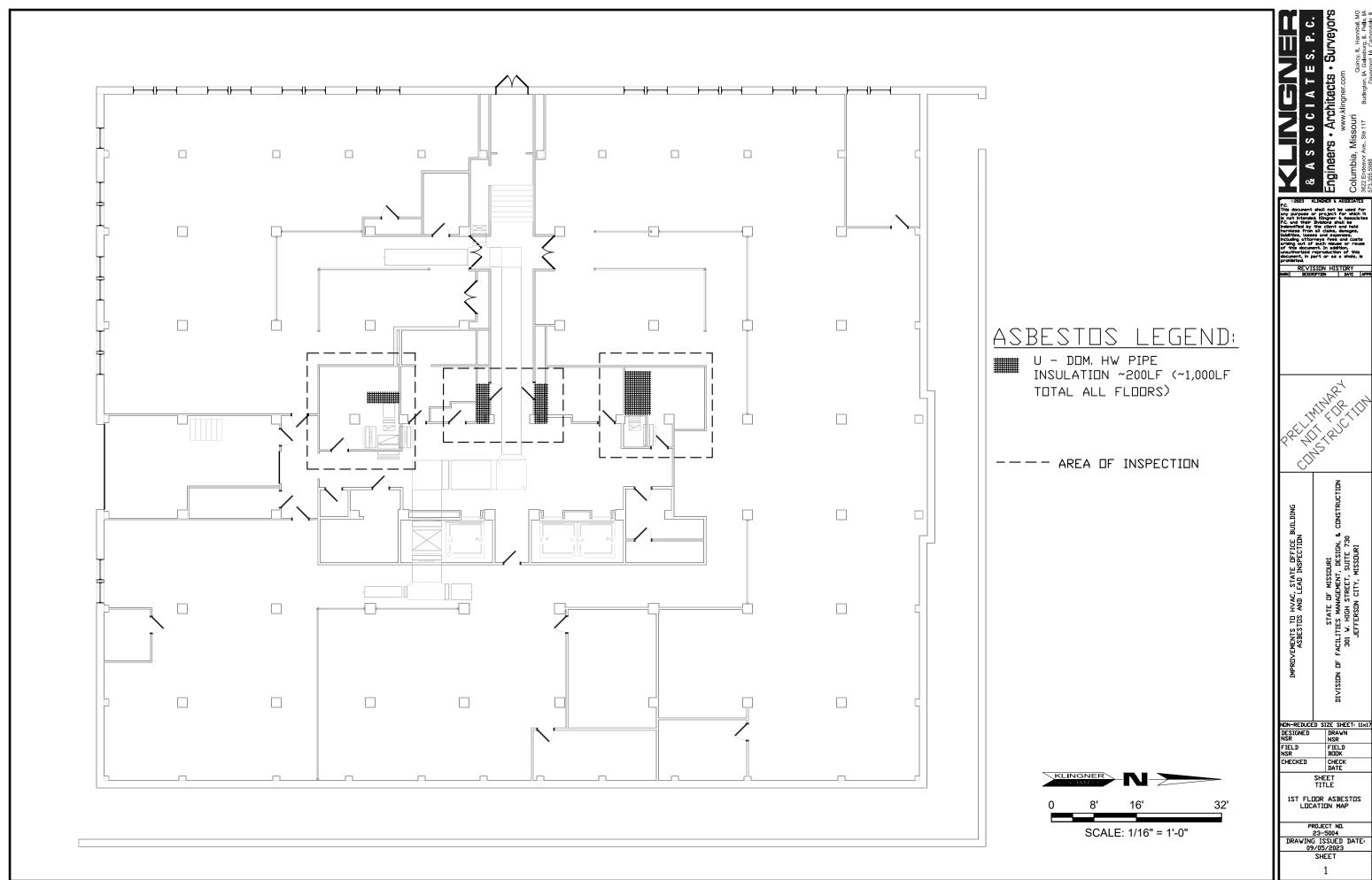
SSOCIATES, EMENTS TO HVAC, STATE OFFICE BUILDING ASBESTOS AND LEAD INSPECTION STATE OF MISSOURI
FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN, 8
301 W. HIGH STREET, SUITE 730
JEFFERSON CITY, MISSOURI

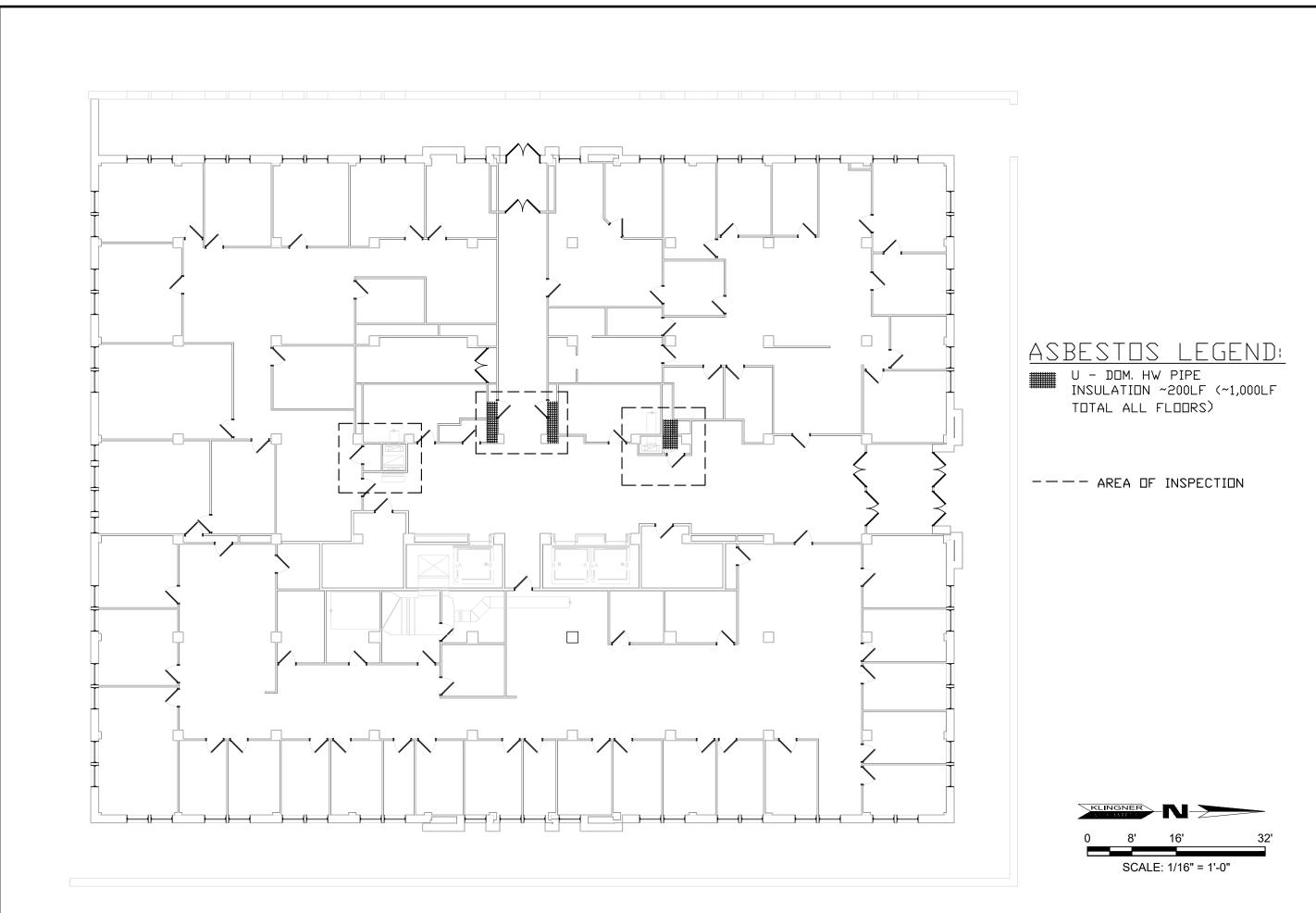
NON-REDUCED SIZE SHEET: 11×17
DESIGNED DRAWN
NSR NSR
FIELD FIELD
NSR BOOK
CHECKED CHECK
DATE
SHEET
TITLE
PENTHOUSE ASBESTOS &
LEAD SAMPLE LOCATION
MAP

23-5004 DRAWING ISSUED DATE: 09/05/2023

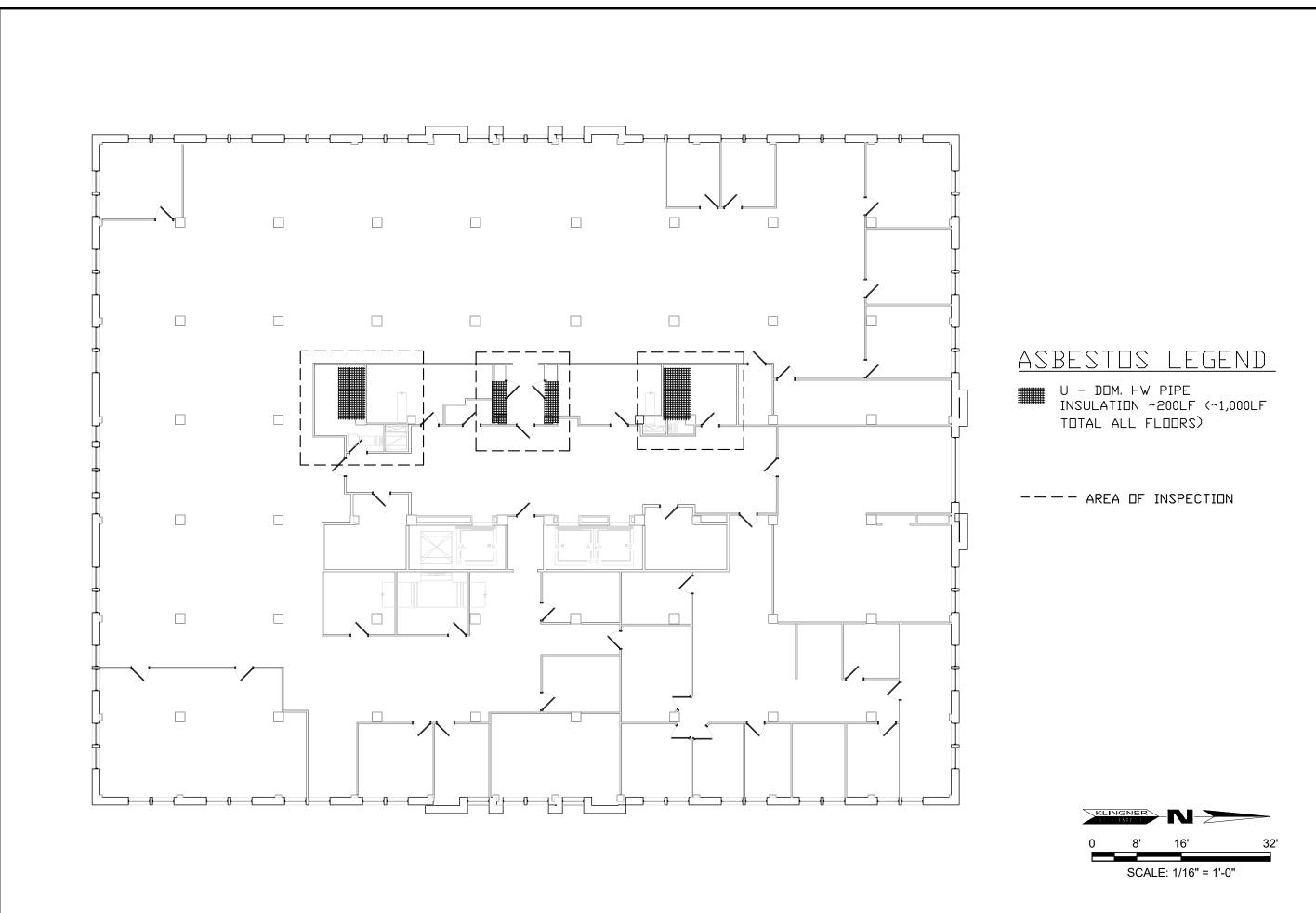
EXHIBIT D

ASBESTOS LOCATION MAP

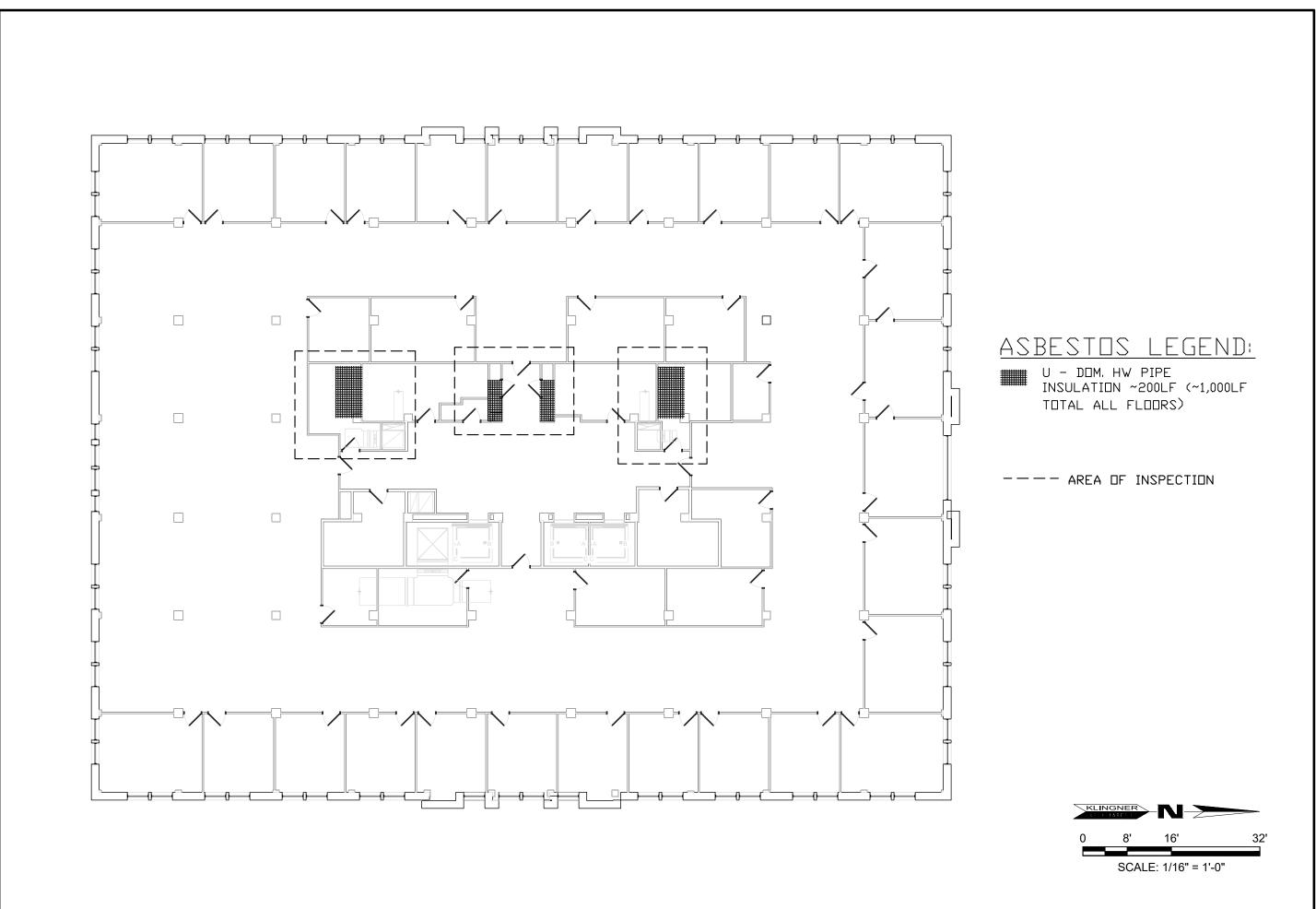




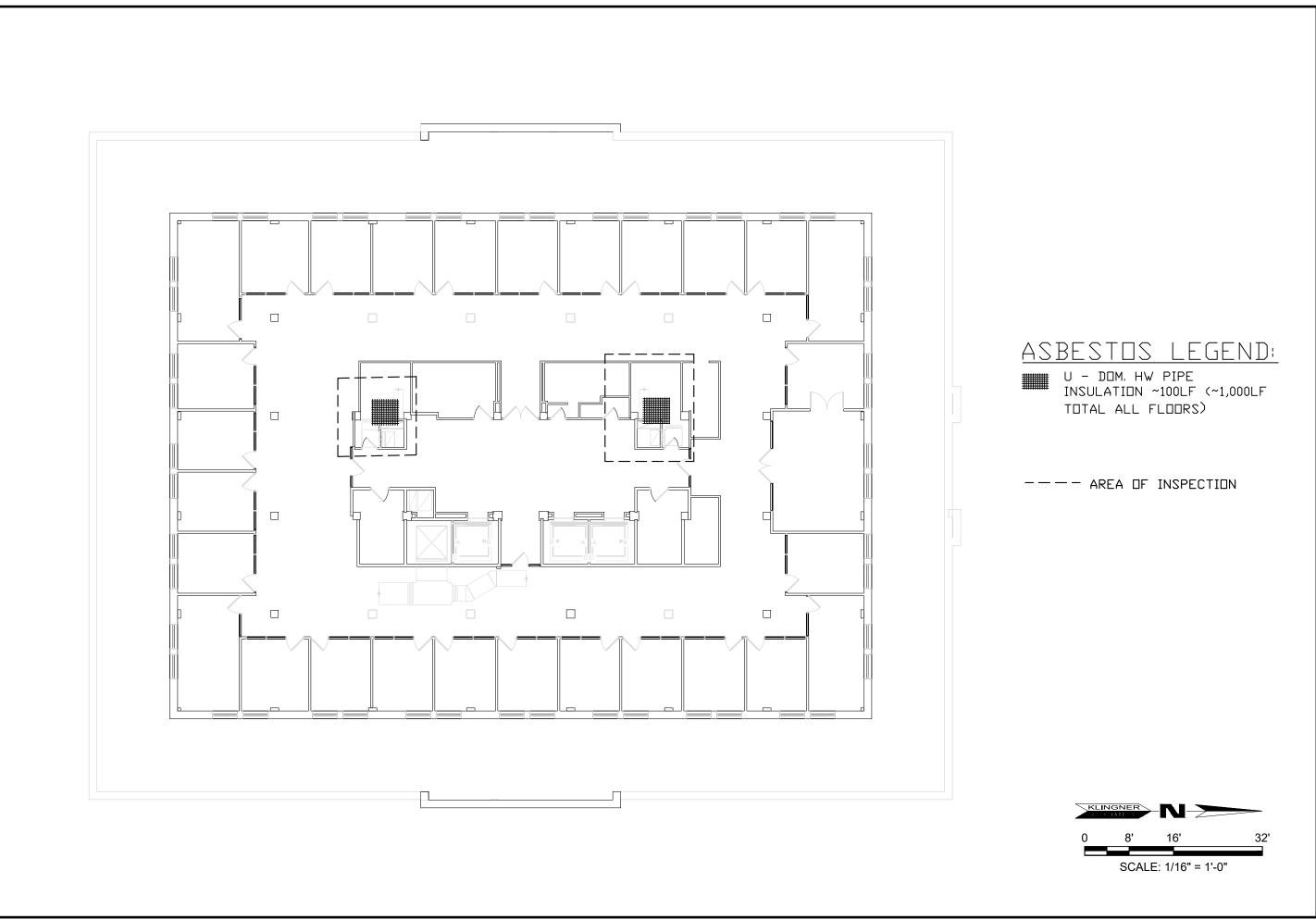
VEMENTS TO HVAC, STATE OFFICE I ASBESTOS AND LEAD INSPECTION SHEET TITLE 2ND FLOOR ASBESTOS LOCATION MAP PROJECT NO. 23-5004 DRAWING ISSUED DATE: 09/05/2023 SHEET 2



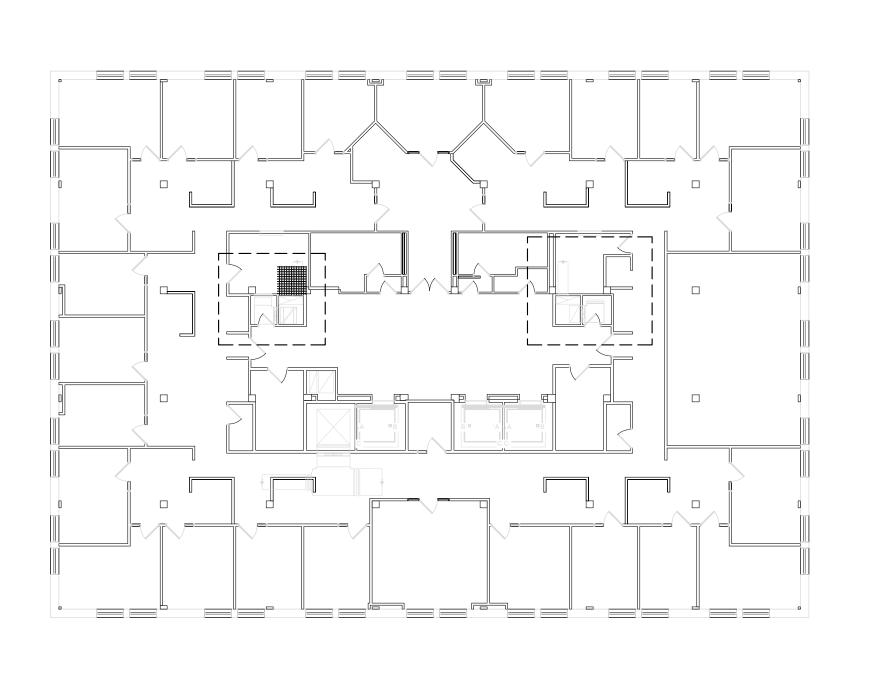
VEMENTS TO HVAC, STATE OFFICE BUILDING ASBESTOS AND LEAD INSPECTION NIDN-REDUCED SIZE SHEET: 11x17
DESIGNED DRAWN
NSR NSR
FIELD FIELD
NSR BOIDK
CHECKED CHECK
DATE SHEET TITLE 3RD FLOOR ASBESTOS LOCATION MAP PROJECT NO. 23-5004 DRAWING ISSUED DATE: 09/05/2023 SHEET 3



/EMENTS TO HVAC, STATE DFFICE I ASBESTOS AND LEAD INSPECTION NIDN-REDUCED SIZE SHEET: 11x17
DESIGNED DRAWN
NSR NSR
FIELD FIELD
NSR BOOK
CHECKED CHECK
DATE SHEET TITLE 4TH FLOOR ASBESTOS LOCATION MAP PROJECT NO. 23-5004 DRAWING ISSUED DATE: 09/05/2023 SHEET



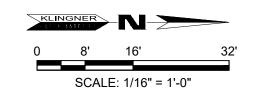
/EMENTS TO HVAC, STATE OFFICE BUILDING ASBESTOS AND LEAD INSPECTION SHEET TITLE 5TH FLOOR ASBESTOS LOCATION MAP PROJECT NO. 23-5004 DRAWING ISSUED DATE: 09/05/2023 SHEET



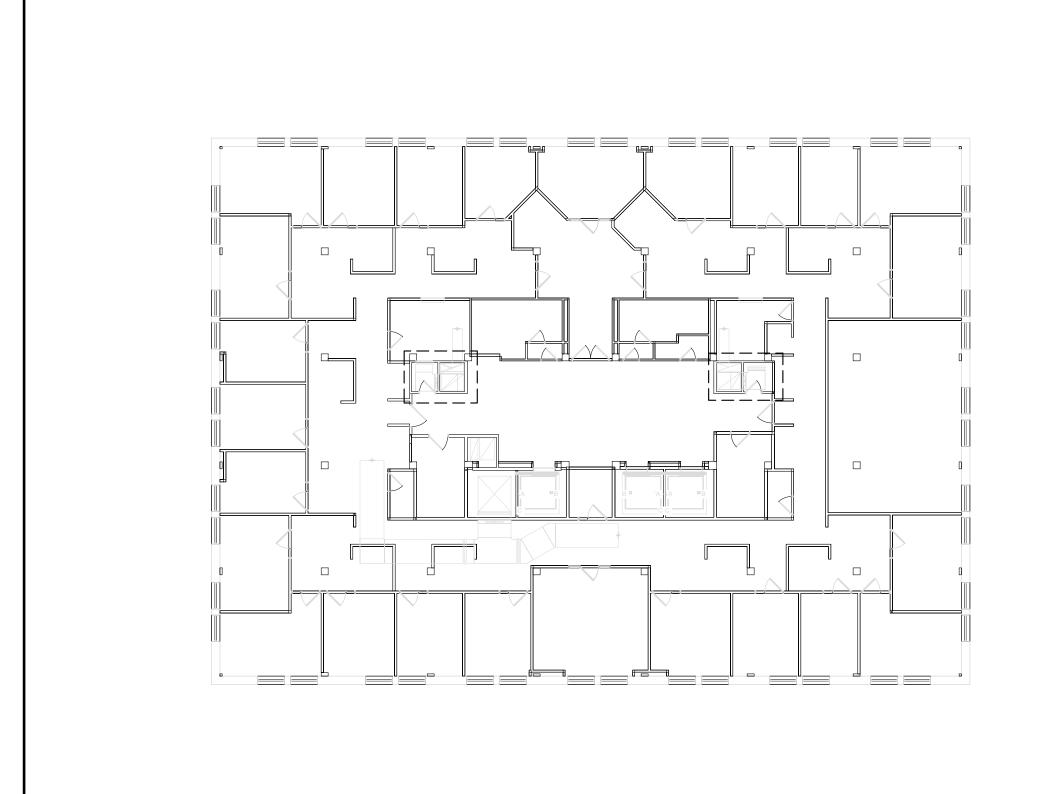
ASBESTOS LEGEND:

U - DOM. HW PIPE
INSULATION ~100LF (~1,000LF
TOTAL ALL FLOORS)

---- AREA OF INSPECTION



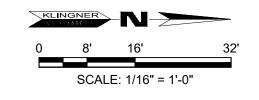
/EMENTS TO HVAC, STATE OFFICE BUILDING ASBESTOS AND LEAD INSPECTION NON-REDUCED SIZE SHEET: 11×17
DESIGNED DRAWN
NSR NSR
FIELD FIELD
NSR BOOK
CHECKED CHECK
DATE SHEET TITLE 6TH FLOOR ASBESTOS LOCATION MAP PROJECT NO. 23-5004 DRAWING ISSUED DATE: 09/05/2023 SHEET 6



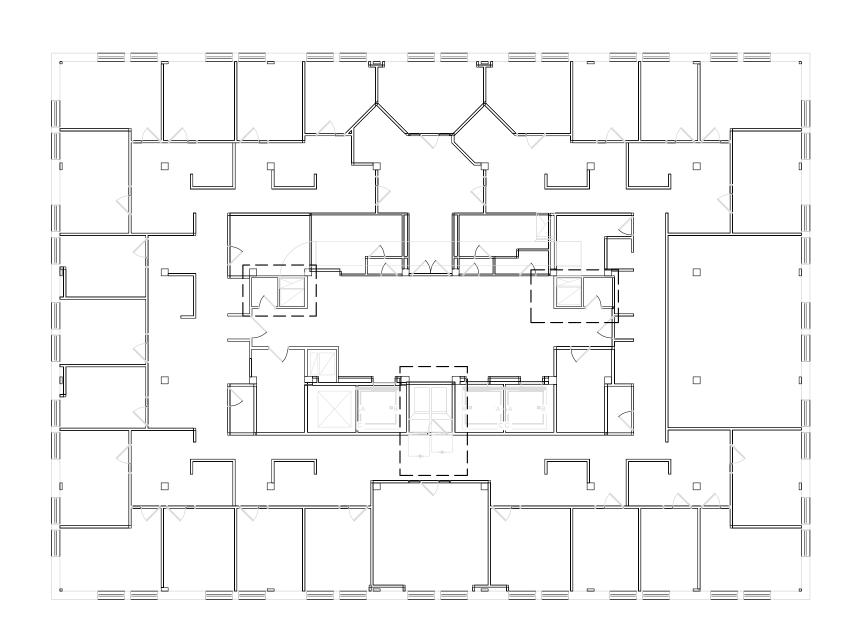
ASBESTOS LEGENDE

NO ACM LOCATED ON THIS FLOOR ASSOCIATED WITH THE HVAC IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT

---- AREA OF INSPECTION



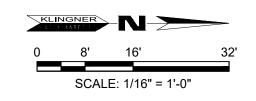
VEMENTS TO HVAC, STATE OFFICE BUILDING ASBESTOS AND LEAD INSPECTION STATE DF MISSDURI
F FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN, & CI
301 W. HIGH STREET, SUITE 730
JEFFERSDN CITY, MISSDURI NON-REDUCED SIZE SHEET! 11×17
DESIGNED DRAWN
NSR NSR
FIELD FIELD
NSR BOOK
CHECKED CHECK
DATE 7TH FLOOR ASBESTOS LOCATION MAP PROJECT NO. 23-5004 DRAWING ISSUED DATE: 09/05/2023 SHEET



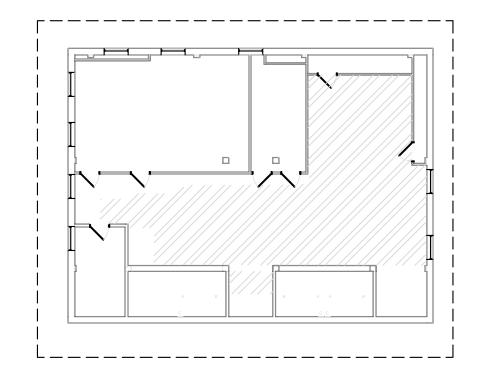
ASBESTOS LEGEND:

NO ACM LOCATED ON THIS FLOOR ASSOCIATED WITH THE HVAC IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT

---- AREA OF INSPECTION



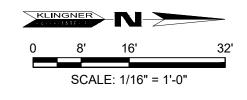
VEMENTS TO HVAC, STATE OFFICE BUILDING ASBESTOS AND LEAD INSPECTION STATE DF MISSDURI
F FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN, & CI
301 W. HIGH STREET, SUITE 730
JEFFERSDN CITY, MISSDURI NON-REDUCED SIZE SHEET! 11×17
DESIGNED DRAWN
NSR NSR
FIELD FIELD
NSR BOOK
CHECKED CHECK
DATE 8TH FLOOR ASBESTOS LOCATION MAP PROJECT NO. 23-5004 DRAWING ISSUED DATE: 09/05/2023 SHEET 8



ASBESTOS LEGEND:

M - RETURN AIR Duct
INSULATION MASTIC ~5,000SF
(PENTHOUSE ONLY)

---- AREA OF INSPECTION



IMPROVEMENTS TO HVAC, STATE DFFICE BUILDING ASBESTOS AND LEAD INSPECTION STATE DF MISSDURI F FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN, & CI 301 W. HIGH STREET, SUITE 730 JEFFERSDN CITY, MISSDURI H NON-REDUCED SIZE SHEET! 11×17
DESIGNED DRAWN
NSR NSR
FIELD FIELD
NSR BOOK
CHECKED CHECK
DATE PENTHOUSE ASBESTOS LOCATION MAP PROJECT NO. 23-5004 DRAWING ISSUED DATE: 09/05/2023 SHEET 9

EXHIBIT E

ASBESTOS LABORATORY REPORT



Klingner & Associates, P.C.

616 N. 24th St.

Quincy, IL 62301

Attention: Neil Russell

EMSL Order: 162318955 Customer ID: KLIN50

Customer PO: Project ID:

Phone: (217) 223-3670

Fax: (217) 223-3603

Received Date: 08/18/2023 10:10 AM

Analysis Date: 08/24/2023 **Collected Date**: 08/16/2023

Project: 23-5004 PHASE 601 BROADWAY BUILDING ASBESTOS SURVEY

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via AHERA Method 40CFR 763 Subpart E Appendix E supplemented with EPA 600/R-93/116 using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample A1 162318955-0001 A2 162318955-0002 A3 162318955-0003 B1 162318955-0004 B2	Description DRYWALL DRYWALL DRYWALL	Appearance Brown/White Fibrous Heterogeneous Brown/White Fibrous Heterogeneous Brown/White	% Fibrous 40% Cellulose 30% Cellulose	% Non-Fibrous 50% Gypsum 10% Non-fibrous (Other) 60% Gypsum	% Type None Detected
162318955-0001 A2 162318955-0002 A3 162318955-0003 B1	DRYWALL	Fibrous Heterogeneous Brown/White Fibrous Heterogeneous		10% Non-fibrous (Other) 60% Gypsum	
A2 162318955-0002 A3 162318955-0003 B1 162318955-0004		Brown/White Fibrous Heterogeneous	30% Cellulose	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	None Detected
A3 162318955-0003 B1 162318955-0004	DRYWALL			10% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
162318955-0003 B1 162318955-0004	DRYWALL	Brown/White		, ,	
B1 162318955-0004		Fibrous	30% Cellulose	60% Gypsum 10% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
162318955-0004	DDV44411 IQINIT	Heterogeneous		1000/ 11 51 (011)	
	DRYWALL JOINT COMPOUND	White Non-Fibrous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
B2	DRYWALL JOINT	Homogeneous White		1000/ Non fibrous (Other)	None Detected
162318955-0005	COMPOUND	Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
B3	DRYWALL JOINT	White		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
162318955-0006	COMPOUND	Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100 % Non-librous (Outer)	None Detected
C1	PLASTER TOP	White Non-Fibrous		15% Quartz 85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
162318955-0007		Homogeneous		. ,	
C2	PLASTER TOP	White Non-Fibrous		15% Quartz 85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
162318955-0008		Homogeneous			
C3	PLASTER TOP	White Non-Fibrous		15% Quartz 85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
162318955-0009		Homogeneous			
D1	PLASTER BASE	Gray Non-Fibrous		20% Quartz 80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
162318955-0010	DI ACTED DACE	Homogeneous		450/ Dadita	Nama Data ata d
D2 162318955-0011	PLASTER BASE	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		15% Perlite 85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
D3	PLASTER BASE	Gray Non-Fibrous		20% Quartz 80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
162318955-0012		Homogeneous			
E1	FIRESTOP (RED)	Red Non-Fibrous	2% Glass	98% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
162318955-0013		Homogeneous			
E2	FIRESTOP (RED)	Red Non-Fibrous	2% Glass	98% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
162318955-0014		Homogeneous			
E3	FIRESTOP (RED)	Red Non-Fibrous	2% Glass	98% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
162318955-0015	DDIO((1:0==:=	Homogeneous		000/ 0	
F1 162318955-0016	BRICK MORTAR (GRAY)	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		20% Quartz 80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected



EMSL Order: 162318955 Customer ID: KLIN50

Customer PO: Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via AHERA Method 40CFR 763 Subpart E Appendix E supplemented with EPA 600/R-93/116 using Polarized Light Microscopy

			Non-Asbes	stos	<u>Asbestos</u>
Sample	Description	Appearance	% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
F2 62318955-0017	BRICK MORTAR (GRAY)	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		20% Quartz 80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
62318955-0018	BRICK MORTAR (GRAY)	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		20% Quartz 80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
62318955-0019	2'X4' CT WHITE W/LG. FISSURES AND DOTS	Gray/White Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 20% Min. Wool	15% Perlite 5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
62	2'X4' CT WHITE W/LG. FISSURES	Gray/White Fibrous	60% Cellulose 20% Min. Wool	15% Perlite 5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
62318955-0020	AND DOTS	Homogeneous			
62318955-0021	2'X4' CT WHITE W/LG. FISSURES AND DOTS	Gray/White Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 20% Min. Wool	15% Perlite 5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
1 1	2'X2' CT WHITE W/RIDGES	White Fibrous	98% Min. Wool	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
62318955-0022		Homogeneous	000/ M/- 14/1	00/ Non Elman (011 a)	Nama District
f2 62318955-0023	2'X2' CT WHITE W/RIDGES	White Fibrous Homogeneous	98% Min. Wool	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
12	2'X2' CT WHITE W/RIDGES	White Fibrous	98% Min. Wool	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
62318955-0024	,	Homogeneous			
1	RETURN DUCT INTERIOR	Black Fibrous	98% Glass	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
62318955-0025	INSULATION	Homogeneous			
<u>2</u> 62318955-0026	RETURN DUCT INTERIOR INSULATION	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	98% Glass	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3	RETURN DUCT	Black	98% Glass	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
o 62318955-0027	INTERIOR INSULATION	Fibrous Homogeneous	90 /0 Glass	2 // Non-ibious (Other)	None Detected
1	RETURN DUCT INTERIOR	J			Layer Not Present
62318955-0028	INSULATION WRAP				
2	RETURN DUCT INTERIOR				Layer Not Present
3	RETURN DUCT INTERIOR				Layer Not Present
52318955-0030	INSULATION WRAP				
1	SUPPLY DUCT EXTERIOR	Yellow Fibrous	98% Glass	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
62318955-0031	INSULATION	Homogeneous			
2	SUPPLY DUCT EXTERIOR	Yellow Fibrous	98% Glass	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
62318955-0032	INSULATION	Homogeneous	000/ 01	00/ Non-Elman (01)	Mana District
3 52318955-0033	SUPPLY DUCT EXTERIOR INSULATION	Yellow Fibrous Homogeneous	98% Glass	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
1	SUPPLY DUCT EXTERIOR	White Fibrous	98% Glass	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
62318955-0034	INSULATION WRAP	Homogeneous			
.2	SUPPLY DUCT EXTERIOR	White Fibrous	98% Glass	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
62318955-0035	INSULATION WRAP	Homogeneous			



EMSL Order: 162318955 Customer ID: KLIN50

Customer PO: Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via AHERA Method 40CFR 763 Subpart E Appendix E supplemented with EPA 600/R-93/116 using Polarized Light Microscopy

			Non-Asbe	stos	<u>Asbestos</u>		
Sample	Description	Appearance	% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type		
_3 162318955-0036	SUPPLY DUCT EXTERIOR INSULATION WRAP	Tan/White/Silver Fibrous Homogeneous	25% Cellulose 70% Glass	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected		
M1	SUPPLY DUCT EXTERIOR	Black Non-Fibrous		90% Non-fibrous (Other)	10% Chrysotile		
62318955-0037	INSULATION MASTIC	Homogeneous					
Л2	SUPPLY DUCT EXTERIOR	Black Non-Fibrous		90% Non-fibrous (Other)	10% Chrysotile		
62318955-0038	INSULATION MASTIC	Homogeneous					
М3	SUPPLY DUCT EXTERIOR	Black Non-Fibrous		90% Non-fibrous (Other)	10% Chrysotile		
62318955-0039	INSULATION MASTIC	Homogeneous					
N1	FLEX DUCT CONNECTOR	Black Fibrous	20% Glass	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected		
62318955-0040	(EXHAUST FAN)	Homogeneous					
N2	FLEX DUCT CONNECTOR (EYHALIST FAN)	Black Fibrous	20% Glass	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected		
62318955-0041	(EXHAUST FAN)	Homogeneous	200/ 01	700/ Non-Eleanic (Otto)	Mana Daki iki I		
N3 62318955-0042	FLEX DUCT CONNECTOR (EXHAUST FAN)	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	30% Glass	70% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected		
D1	FLEX DUCT CONNECTOR	Black Fibrous	20% Synthetic	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected		
162318955-0043	(RETURN DUCT)	Homogeneous					
D2	FLEX DUCT CONNECTOR	Black Fibrous	20% Synthetic	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected		
62318955-0044	(RETURN DUCT)	Homogeneous					
)3	FLEX DUCT CONNECTOR	Black Fibrous	20% Synthetic	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected		
62318955-0045	(RETURN DUCT)	Homogeneous					
P1	ROOF DRAIN PIPE INSULATION	Brown Fibrous	98% Cellulose	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected		
62318955-0046		Homogeneous					
62318955-0047	ROOF DRAIN PIPE INSULATION	Brown Fibrous Homogeneous	98% Cellulose	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected		
23	ROOF DRAIN PIPE INSULATION	Brown Fibrous	98% Cellulose	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected		
62318955-0048		Homogeneous					
Q1	ROOF DRAIN PIPE INSULATION WRAP	White Fibrous	98% Cellulose	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected		
62318955-0049		Homogeneous					
Q2	ROOF DRAIN PIPE INSULATION WRAP	White Fibrous	98% Cellulose	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected		
162318955-0050		Homogeneous					
62318055 0051	ROOF DRAIN PIPE INSULATION WRAP	Gray/White Fibrous	98% Cellulose	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected		
62318955-0051	DUOT MODIC OAL!! !	Homogeneous		4000/ Nam El acco (Oll co)	Mana Districts d		
R1 62318955-0052	DUCT WORK CAULK (GRAY)	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected		
R2	DUCT WORK CAULK (GRAY)	Gray Non-Fibrous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected		
162318955-0053	(,	Homogeneous					



EMSL Order: 162318955 Customer ID: KLIN50

Customer PO: Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via AHERA Method 40CFR 763 Subpart E Appendix E supplemented with EPA 600/R-93/116 using Polarized Light Microscopy

			Non-Asbe	Asbestos		
Sample	Description	Appearance	% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type	
R3	DUCT WORK CAULK (GRAY)	Gray Non-Fibrous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected	
162318955-0054		Homogeneous				
S1	DOMESTIC COLD WATER PIPE	Brown Fibrous	98% Cellulose	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected	
162318955-0055	INSULATION	Homogeneous				
S2	DOMESTIC COLD WATER PIPE	Brown Fibrous	98% Cellulose	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected	
162318955-0056	INSULATION	Homogeneous				
S3	DOMESTIC COLD WATER PIPE	Brown Fibrous	98% Cellulose	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected	
162318955-0057	INSULATION	Homogeneous				
T1	DOMESTIC COLD WATER PIPE	White Fibrous	98% Cellulose	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected	
162318955-0058	INSULATION WRAP	Homogeneous				
T2	DOMESTIC COLD WATER PIPE	White Fibrous	98% Cellulose	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected	
162318955-0059	INSULATION WRAP	Homogeneous				
T3	DOMESTIC COLD WATER PIPE	White Fibrous	98% Cellulose	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected	
162318955-0060	INSULATION WRAP	Homogeneous				
U1	DOMESTIC HOT WATER PIPE	White Fibrous		60% Non-fibrous (Other)	40% Chrysotile	
162318955-0061	INSULATION	Homogeneous				
U2	DOMESTIC HOT WATER PIPE	White Fibrous		60% Non-fibrous (Other)	40% Chrysotile	
162318955-0062	INSULATION	Homogeneous				
U3	DOMESTIC HOT WATER PIPE	White Fibrous		60% Non-fibrous (Other)	40% Chrysotile	
162318955-0063	INSULATION	Homogeneous				
V1	DOMESTIC HOT WATER PIPE	White Fibrous	98% Cellulose	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected	
162318955-0064	INSULATION WRAP	Homogeneous				
V2	DOMESTIC HOT WATER PIPE	White Fibrous	98% Cellulose	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected	
162318955-0065	INSULATION WRAP	Homogeneous				
V3	DOMESTIC HOT WATER PIPE	Tan/White Fibrous	98% Cellulose	2% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected	
162318955-0066	INSULATION WRAP	Homogeneous				

Analyst(s)	
Maggie Hayden (42)	
Ross Matlock (21)	

Asbestos Laboratory Manager or Other Approved Signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report relates only to the samples reported above, and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. The report reflects the samples as received. Results are generated from the field sampling data (sampling volumes and areas, locations, etc.) provided by the client on the Chain of Custody. Samples are within quality control criteria and met method specifications unless otherwise noted. The above analyses were performed in general compliance with Appendix E to Subpart E of 40 CFR (previously EPA 600/M4-82-020 "Interim Method") but augmented with procedures outlined in the 1993 ("final") version of the method. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. Estimation of uncertainty is available on request.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Indianapolis, IN NVLAP Lab Code 200188-0, AZ0939, CA 2575, CO AL-15132, TX 300262, A2LA Accredited - Certificate #2845.25

OrderID: 162318955



Asbestos Chain of Custody

EMSL Order Number (Lab Use Only):

PHONE: Fax:

Company Name : Kli	ingner & Associate	EMSL Customer ID:							
Street: 616 N. 24th St	reet	·	City: Quincy s			State/Provi	State/Province: IL		
Zip/Postal Code: 623	01 Countr	y: USA	Telephone #: 217-223-3670 Fax #: 217-223-3603					3	
Report To (Name): N	eil Russell		Please Provide	Results	: 🔲 Fax	✓ Email			
Email Address: nrus	sell@klingner.com		Purchase Order	r:					
Project Name/Numbe	23-5004 Phase 601 Broadway I	Building Asbestos Survey	EMSL Project II						
U.S. State Samples Taken: MO CT Samples: Commercial/Taxable Residential/Tax Exemp EMSL-Bill to: Same Different - If Bill to is Different note instructions in Comments**									
Third Party Billing requires written authorization from third party									
Turnaround Time (TAT) Options* – Please Check									
*For TEM Air 3 hr through	Hour 24 Hour 6 hr, please call ahead to sol	hedule.*There is a prei	72 Hour	ur TEM Al	<mark>96 Hour</mark> HERA or EPA	_ [■] 1 Week A Level II TAT.	You will be	2 Week asked to sign	
an authorization fo	rm for this service. Analysis	completed in accorda	nce with EMSL's Tern	ns and Co	nditions loca	ted in the Analy	tical Price C	Guide.	
PCM - Air Check if NIOSH 7400	f samples are from NY		4.5hr TAT (AHERA FR, Part 763	onty)	TEM- Du	<u>ısı</u> vac - ASTM [5755		
W OSHA 8hr. TWA	4	NIOSH 7402				- ASTM D648			
PLM - Bulk (reporting		EPA Level II			_ :	et Sonication		/J-93/167)	
☑ PLM EPA 600/R-93		ISO 10312				k/Vermiculit	1	,	
☐PLM EPA NOB (<1	%)	TEM - Bulk		_	☐ PLM (CARB 435 - A	(0.25% s	ensitivity)	
Point Count		TEM EPA NO				CARB 435 - E	•	** [
400 (<0.25%) 10	•	1 ==	8.4 (non-friable-N`	Y)		CARB 435 - E	•		
Point Count w/Gravime		Chatfield SOF		00 2 E		EM CARB 435 - C (0.01% sensitivity)			
		TEM - Water: E	nalysis-EPA 600 sec. 2.5 TEM Qual. via Filtration Ted			o-Mount T	echnique		
NYS 198.1 (Illable	Fibers >10µm	Waste Drinking Other:				niculite Samples			
NYS 198.8 SOF-V	•			_					
☐ NIOSH 9002 (<1%		All Fiber Sizes [WasteDrir	nking	_				
Check For Positiv	e Stop – Clearly Identif	y Homogenous G	roup Filter Por	e Size (Air Sampl	es): 🔲 0.8	μm <u></u> 0	.45µm	
Samplers Name: Ne	eil Russell		Samplers Sig	nature:	7/	///			
0		- `			1/	e/Area (Air)		e/Time	
Sample #	<u> </u>	Sample Descripti	on		T HA	# (Bulk)	,	mpled	
A, 1,2,3	Drywell					Γ	8/14	/2023	
B 1, 2, 3	Drywell de	sint compou	nd		ļ				
C1,2,3	Plaster Top								
D1,2,3	Plaster Base	<u>e</u>			ļ				
E 1, 2, 3	Firestop (Re	ed)							
F1,2,3	Brick Mos)						
61,2,3 2'X4' CT White w/Ls. fissures and dots									
Client Sample # (s): A ! - V 3 Total # of Samples: 66									
Relinquished (Client): Date: 8/17/2023 Time: //00									
Received (Lab):	Cost New Ke	Date:	8/18/	93		Time	: /o:	Daffo	
Comments/Specia/ In	isu ucuons:	•	/ /					//	

Controlled Document - Asbestos COC - R9 - 10/30/2014



Asbestos Chain of Custody EMSL Order Number (Lab Use Only):

PHONE: FAX:

Additional Pages of the Chain of Custody are only necessary if needed for additional sample information

Sample Description	HA#(Bulk)	Date/Time Sampled
2'x2' CT Whik W/Ridges		8/16/2023
Return. Duct Interior Insulation		
Return Duct Interior Insulction wrap		
Supply Duct Extenor Insulation		
Supply Duct Exterior Insulction Wrap		
Supply Duct Exterior Insulation Mashe		
Flex duct Connector (Return Duct)		
Roof Drain Pipe Insulation		
Roof Drain Pipe Insultan Wrup		
@ Duct Work Caulk (Gray)		
- Domestic Cold Weker Pipe Insulation	=	
Domestic Cold water Pipe insulation wasp		
Domestic Hot water pipe insulation		
Domestic Hot Weter Pipe insulation Wrap	1	
		<u> </u>
		
I Instructions:		
· ········		
	Return Duct Interior Insulation Return Duct Interior Insulation wrap Supply Duct Exterior Insulation Supply Duct Exterior Insulation Wrap Supply Duct Exterior Insulation Masha Flex duct Connector (Exhaustfan) Flex duct Connector (Return Duct) Roof Drain Pipe Insulation Roof Drain Pipe Insulation Wrap Domestic Cold tack Coulk (Gray) Domestic Cold tack Pipe Insulation Domestic Hot water Pipe Insulation Wrap	Return Duct Interior Insulation Return Duct Interior Insulation wrap Supply Duct Exterior Insulation Supply Duct Exterior Insulation Wrap Supply Duct Exterior Insulation Masha Flex duct Connector (Exterior Duct) Roof Drain Pipe Insulation Roof Drain Pipe Insulation Roof Drain Pipe Insulation Domestic Cold water Pipe Insulation Domestic Cold water Pipe Insulation Domestic Hot water Pipe Insulation Wrap Domestic Hot water Pipe Insulation Wrap Domestic Hot Water Pipe Insulation Wrap Domestic Hot Water Pipe Insulation Wrap

Page 2 of 2 pages

EXHIBIT F

PAINT LABORATORY REPORT



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

6340 CastlePlace Dr., Indianapolis, IN 46250

Phone/Fax: (317) 803-2997 / (317) 803-3047

http://www.EMSL.com indianapolislab@emsl.com EMSL Order: CustomerID: CustomerPO: 162318918

KLIN50

ProjectID:

Neil Russell Klingner & Associates, P.C. 616 N. 24th St.

Quincy, IL 62301

Phone: (217) 223-3670 Fax: (217) 223-3603 Received: 8/18/2023 10:21 AM

Collected: 8/15/2023

Project: 23-5004 PHASE 602 BROADWAY BLDG.

Test Report: Lead in Paint Chips by Flame AAS (SW 846 3050B/7000B)*

Client SampleDescription	Collected Analyzed	Weight	RDL	Lead Concentration
L1 162318918-0001	8/15/2023	0.2549 g	0.0080 % wt	0.032 % wt
L2 162318918-0002	8/15/2023 8/21/2023 Site: 4TH FLOOR S. MECHANICAL CLOSET	0.2589 g	0.0080 % wt	0.35 % wt
L3 162318918-0003	8/15/2023 8/21/2023 Site: 1ST FLOOR S. PAINTER'S OFFICE	0.2516 g	0.0080 % wt	<0.0080 % wt

Aleksandrea Kuchenbrod, Inorganic Chemistry Lab Manager

or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report relates only to the samples reported above, and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. The report reflects the samples as received. Results are generated from the field sampling data (sampling volumes and areas, locations, etc.) provided by the client on the Chain of Custody. Samples are within quality control criteria and met method specifications unless otherwise noted.

Analysis following Lead in Paint by EMSL SOP/Determination of Environmental Lead by FLAA. Reporting limit is 0.008% wt based on the minimum sample weight per our SOP. "<" (less than) result signifies the analyte was not detected at or above the reporting limit. Measurement of uncertainty is available upon request. Definitions of modifications are available upon request.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Indianapolis, IN AIHA LAP, LLC-ELLAP Accredited #157245, OH E10040

Initial report from 08/25/2023 07:33:50

OrderID: 162318918



Lead (Pb) Chain of Custody

EMSL Order ID (Lab Use Only):

					,,
N	02	31	80	71	8

4140 Litt Drive

Hillside, IL 60162

PHONE: (773) 313-0099 FAX: (773) 313-0139

Company, KI	ingner & Associat	tes, P.C.					MSL-Bill			fferent /	Same	13-0139
Street: 616 N					If Bill to is Different note instructions in Comments**							
	. 24th Otreet	01.1.15		11	Third Party Billing requires written authorization from third party						party	
City: Quincy			rovince:	IL	Zip/Postal Code: 62301 Country: US							
Report To (Na	ame): Neil Russell				Telepho	ne #: 217	-223-36	570				
	s: nrussell@kling				Fax #:					Purchase	Orde	:
Project Name	/Number: 23-5004	Phase	602 Broa	dway Bldg.	Please F	rovide Re	esults:		FAX	✓ E-mai	1	Mail
U.S. State Sa	mples Taken: MO				CT Sam	oles: 🔳 C	ommerc	ial/Ta	xable	Resident	tial/Ta	x Exempt
		Τι	ırnaroun	d Time (TA	T) Option	ns* - Plea	se Che	ck				
3 Hour	☐ 6 Hour	□ 24	Hour	48 Hou	r 🗆 7	2 Hour	□ 96	Hour		■ 1 Week		2 Week
	The second secon	complete	d in accord	ance with EMS	SL's Terms a	and Condition	ons locate	d in the	Price	Guide		
	Matrix			Method		In	strume	nt	F	Reporting L	imit	Check
Chips %	by wt. 🗌 mg/cm² [☐ ppm		SW846-7000	В	Flame A	Atomic Ab	sorptio	n	0.01%		x
Air				NIOSH 7082	?	Flame A	Atomic Ab	sorptio	n	4 μg/filte	r	
				NIOSH 7105	;		nite Furna			0.03 µg/filt		
			NIC	OSH 7300 mod	dified	ICP	-AES/ICP	-MS		0.5 µg/filte	er	
Wipe*	ASTM			SW846-7000	В	Flame A	Atomic Ab	sorption	n	10 μg/wip	е	
*if no hov i	non ASTM s checked, non-ASTM		SI	W846-6010B	or C		ICP-AES	E		1.0 μg/wip	е	
II IIO DOX I	Wipe is assumed		SV	W846-7000B/7	010	010 Graphite Furnace AA			4	0.075 µg/w	ре	
TCLP			SW846-	-1311/7000B/S	SM 3111B	Flame Atomic Absorption		1	0.4 mg/L (pr	om)		
			SW846-1	1131/SW846-6	010B or C		ICP-AES			0.1 mg/L (pr		
		SW846-7000B		Flame Atomic Absorption		-	40 mg/kg (ppm)					
		SW846-7010		Graphite Furnace AA			0.3 mg/kg (ppm)					
		W846-6010B		ICP-AES			2 mg/kg (ppm)					
Wastewater Unpreserved			SM3111B/SW846-7000B		Flame Atomic Absorption Graphite Furnace AA			0.4 mg/L (ppm)				
Preserved w	vith HNO ₃ pH < 2		EPA 200.9 EPA 200.7			ICP-AES	ce AA		0.003 mg/L (ppm)		H	
Drinking Wa	iter Unpreserved			EPA 200.7		Graphite Furnace AA			0.020 mg/L (ppm)		H	
	vith HNO ₃ pH < 2			EPA 200.9 EPA 200.8		ICP-MS			0.003 mg/L (ppm) 0.001 mg/L (ppm)			
				40 CFR Part 5			+	12 µg/filter		H		
TSP/SPM Fil	lter		and the second	40 CFR Part 5		Graphite Furnace AA		_	3.6 µg/filter		H	
Other:						Олара	into i di ind		+	оло ручни	"	H
	npler: Neil Russell				Sign	ture of 9	Sample	r: 7	1//	17/1		
Sample #	I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	Location	<u> </u>		Signa	ature of S			4/	Data	Time	Compled
Jampie #	20d -			4. 1	Volume/Area // Date/Time							
1.7	3rd Floor /								/202			
L2	4th Floor S. Mechanical Closet			4:2 8/15/			1					
L3	1st Floor S. Painter's office		41,2 8/15/2			120	23					
			E .								-	
Client Samp	le #'s L	- L	3				Tota	I # of	Samp	oles: 3	1	
Relinquishe		11	1	Date:	8/1	7/2023		Tim		1100		1
Received (Lal	o): Notusa	Hew	WA	Date:	8/	18/23		Time		10:0	71 e	to
Comments:	U	7			7	/					1	//

EXHIBIT G

MISSOURI ASBESTOS INSPECTOR LICENSE

Michael L. Parson Governor

Dru BuntinDirector

January 4, 2023

Neil S Russell 2743 Parkwood Dr Quincy, IL 62305

RE: Missouri Asbestos Occupation Certification Card

Enclosed is your certification card for Asbestos Inspector, as issued by the Asbestos Unit of the Missouri Department of Natural Resources' Air Pollution Control Program.

Missouri Certification Number: 7118121622MOIR21997

Course Training Date: December 16, 2022

Missouri Certification Approval Date: January 05, 2023 Missouri Certification Expiration Date: January 05, 2024

Note:

- All Missouri-certified asbestos personnel must comply with the following statutes and regulations:
 - o Sections 643.225 to 643.250, RSMo;
 - 10 CSR 10-6.241 Asbestos Projects-Registration, Abatement, Notification, Inspection, Demolition, and Performance Requirements; and
 - 10 CSR 10-6.250 Asbestos Projects-Certification, Accreditation and Business Exemption Requirements.
- To keep your occupation certification up-to-date, you must complete an annual refresher course and submit a renewal application each year.
- In order to be eligible to renew your certification, you must successfully complete a refresher course with a Missouri-accredited training provider within 12 months of the expiration date of your current training certificate. If you exceed this grace period, you will be required to retake a Missouri-accredited initial course in order to be eligible for Missouri certification.

To obtain a copy of the certification renewal application, or review regulations and requirements, please visit our website at http://dnr.mo.gov/env/apcp/asbestos/index.htm.

If you have any questions please call the Air Pollution Control Program at 573-751-4817.

AIR POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM

Director of Air Pollution Control Program

PO Box 176, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0176 • dnr.mo.gov

CERTIFICATION NUMBER:

7118121622MOIR21997

THIS CERTIFIES

Neil S Russell

HAS COMPLETED THE CERTIFICATION

REQUIREMENTS FOR

Inspector

APPROVED: 01/05/2023

EXPIRES: 01/05/2024

TRAINING DATE: 12/16/2022

Director of Air Pollution Control Program



2200 Vandalia Street, Collinsville, IL 62234 * Phone: 618-855-8764

Environmental and Occupational Safety & Health Training

Does hereby certify

Neil Russell

616 North 24th Street, Quincy, IL 62301

Has successfully completed and passed the course examination with at least 70% for re-accreditation under AHERA (Title II)

Asbestos Building Inspector Refresher

Examination Date: Class Date:

12/16/2022 12/16/2022

STC Certificate Number: Certification Expiration;

12/16/2023

STC-20221216-003481ABIR

David M. Mendoza - President/Training Director Certified Environmental Specialist

EXISTING CONDITIONS ASBESTOS REPORT

OSHA Authorized Instructor

SECTION 028213 - ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Perform all operations in connection with asbestos abatement and related work as shown on drawings and/or specified herein.

B. Description of Work:

- 1. Removal: All asbestos containing building materials identified to be removed on the drawings and/or specified herein. The EPA NESHAP and OSHA regulations as adopted by the Missouri Department of Natural Resources as well as Missouri Air Conservation Law Sections 643.225 643.250 and Missouri State Regulations 10 CSR 10-6.241 and 10-6.250 shall govern these asbestos abatement activities. The work includes all coordination efforts with the State of Missouri, Broadway State Office Building occupants, and other contractors to complete this portion of the project.
- 2. Asbestos removal work includes the following:
 - a. Base Bid

Proper removal and disposal of the identified asbestos containing construction mastic on the exterior of the exterior insulation on ducts and air handling equipment and asbestos containing pipe insulation in the Broadway State Office Building. Identified asbestos containing building materials and approximate quantities are described below and are shown on Drawings.

ACBM Description	Location	Approximate Quantity
Construction Mastic	Penthouse	4,000 Square Feet
Pipe and Fitting Insulation	First Floor	18 Linear Feet

Note: Quantity listed is approximate. Contractor shall all asbestos containing construction mastic in the penthouse in areas shown on drawings.

C. Special Precautions:

- 1. Coordinate with the Owners Project Representative for the shutdown and isolation of all electrical circuits and air movement systems within the regulated area from that of the rest of the facility to prevent any inconvenience to building occupants and contamination outside of the regulated area.
- 2. Significant coordination efforts are expected between the Asbestos Abatement Contractor, Missouri Broadway State Office Building occupants, and other contractors. The lump sum cost shall include all costs associated with any coordination efforts necessary between contractors to complete the entire project.
- 3. The building will be occupied during the asbestos abatement activities. Special precautions shall be utilized to coordinate with the Missouri Broadway State Office Building occupants to minimize disruption.
- D. Restoration: Asbestos Abatement Contractor is responsible for restoring all existing finish surfaces to their original state, which were damaged as a result of removal activities. Replacement of removed building materials is not part of the asbestos abatement work.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. General Reference:

- 1. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement.
- 2. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation in force at the time of bid opening shall be in effect. Where conflict among the laws, rules, and regulations or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirements shall be utilized.
- 3. The Contractor shall make available, in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system, copies of this specification and all standards, regulations, and codes listed hereinafter as necessary.

B. Specific Reference:

- 1. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
 - a. Title 29 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Section 1910
 - 1) .20 Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records.
 - 2) .134 Respiratory Protection (see also ANSI Z88.2 (1980)).
 - 3) .1001 Occupational Exposure to Asbestos General Industry.
 - 4) .1200 Hazard Communication.
 - 5) Subpart D Walking Working Surfaces.
 - 6) Subpart S Electrical.
 - b. Title 29 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Section 1926.1101 Construction Industry, including the <u>mandatory</u> appendices:
 - 1) Appendix A OSHA Reference Method.
 - 2) Appendix C Qualitative and Quantitative Fit Testing Procedures.
 - 3) Appendix D Medical Questionnaires.
 - 4) Appendix E Interpretation and Classification of Chest Roentgenograms.
 - 5) Non-mandatory appendices:
 - 6) Appendix B Detailed Procedures for Asbestos, Tremolite, Anthrophyllite, and Actinolite Sampling and Analysis.
 - 7) Appendix F Work Practices and Engineering Controls for Major Asbestos Removal, Renovation, and Demolition Operations.
 - 8) Appendix G Work Practices and Engineering Controls for Small Scale, Short Duration Asbestos Renovation and Maintenance Activities.
 - 9) Appendix H Substance Technical Information for Asbestos.
 - 10) Appendix I Medical Surveillance Guidelines for Asbestos, Tremolite, Anthrophyllite, and Actinolite.
 - c. Title 29 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Section 1926.59 Hazard Communication Standard, requires employers to inform their workers of the hazards of any chemicals used on the project and to train their employees in proper safeguards.
 - 1) Subpart L Scaffolds.
 - 2) Subpart X Stairways and Ladders.
- 2. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA): Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 763 Subpart G Asbestos Abatement Projects; Worker Protection
- 3. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 61 National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants; Asbestos NESHAP Revision.
 - a. Subpart A General Provisions.
 - b. Subpart B National Emission Standard for Asbestos

- c. Subpart M National Emissions Standard for Asbestos, Asbestos Stripping Work Practices and Disposal of Asbestos Waste.
- 4. Missouri Department of Natural Resources (MDNR), State of Missouri, Missouri Air Conservation Law Sections 643.225 643.250
- 5. State of Missouri, Missouri State Regulations 10 CSR 10-6.241 and 10-6.250.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The prospective Asbestos Abatement Contractor who is proposed to actually perform the asbestos abatement work, shall submit, if requested, to the Owner the data hereinafter requested within ten (10) days after Bid Opening.
- B. The proposed Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall, if requested:
 - 1. Demonstrate prior experience on asbestos abatement projects of similar nature and scope of that being bid, through the submission of letters of reference from building owners including the name, address, and telephone numbers of the contact persons who are specifically familiar with the referenced projects. At least three (3) previous users of this service shall be submitted. Include descriptions of projects and records of all air monitoring data that was generated during the projects.
 - 2. Submit a list of names, work responsibilities and evidence of certification for all employees that will be assigned to the asbestos abatement portion of this project: At least one firm principal, the firm's "competent person" and any other personnel performing supervisory duties must be certified by the Missouri Department of Natural Resources (MDNR) as an Asbestos Supervisor.
- C. Contractor's employees who perform asbestos abatement activities must hold a valid Asbestos Worker License certified by the MDNR.

1.4 **DEFINITIONS**

A. See 29 CFR 1926.1101(b), 40 CFR 763 Subpart E Section 763.83 and 40 CFR 61 Subpart M Section 61.141.

1.5 SUBMITTALS AND NOTICES

- A. If necessary, prior to commencement of work, Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall:
 - 1. Submit the following items to the Missouri Department of Natural Resources (MDNR) postmarked or facsimile dated at least 10 working days (or less if waived) prior to the commencement of an asbestos abatement project.
 - a. The Asbestos NESHAP Notification of Demolition and Renovation provided by the MDNR shall be completed and submitted by the contractor for all abatement projects. The completed form shall contain only correct and accurate information. The Architect/Engineer shall be copied on all correspondence and notifications.
 - 2. The contractor shall notify the MDNR in writing on the form provided by the Department prior to any change in start date, completion date and scope of the project.

- 3. At least five (5) days prior to commencement of work, the contractor shall submit the following items to the project manager assigned by the Engineer/Architect. These items shall be up-to-date and shall be maintained by the project manager.
 - Documentation of arrangements for the transport and disposal of asbestoscontaining or contaminated materials and supplies and the name and location of the disposal site.
 - b. Documentation that each asbestos worker and supervisor is licensed.
 - c. Drawings for layout and construction of decontamination enclosure systems and barriers for isolation of the work area.
 - d. When rental equipment is to be used in removal areas or to transport waste materials, a copy of the written notification to inform the rental company of the nature of use of the rented equipment.
 - e. Copies of initial and current accreditation certificates of all licensed persons and the original license.
 - f. Documentation that all employees or agents who may be exposed to airborne asbestos in excess of the OSHA action level have been medically determined to be physically capable of working while wearing the respirator required without suffering adverse health effects.
- 4. During abatement activities the contractor shall submit on a bi-weekly basis the following items to the Architect/Engineer:
 - a. Job progress reports detailing abatement activities, including a review of progress with respect to previously established schedules, problems and actions taken, injury reports, and equipment breakdowns.
 - b. Copies of all transport manifests, trip tickets and disposal receipts for all asbestos waste materials removed from the work area during the abatement process shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer within 10 days after the completion of the project.
 - c. Copies of worksite entry log books with information on worker and visitor access.
 - d. Logs documenting filter changes on respirators, HEPA vacuums, negative pressure ventilation units, and other engineering controls.
 - e. Logs documenting that each asbestos worker present and in the abatement area was licensed as such by the MDNR.
 - f. Any revisions to the start date, completion date or scope of the project.
 - g. Results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement including OSHA compliance air monitoring results.

1.6 SITE SECURITY

- A. Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall be responsible for the security of the regulated area(s) during abatement operations in order to protect work efforts and equipment.
- B. The regulated area shall be restricted to only authorized, trained, and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of subcontractors, state representatives, Owner's representative(s), and any other designated individuals.
- C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room area of the decontamination system. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
- D. Provide protection for personnel and building in accordance with 40 CFR 763 Subpart G Worker Protection, 29 CFR 1910.134, and 29 CFR 1926.1101 Appendix F & Appendix G.

E. Access to the regulated areas under containment shall be through air locks. All other means of access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be blocked or locked so as to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions to this rule are the waste pass-out air lock which shall be sealed, except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits in case of fire or accident. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with polyethylene sheeting and tape until needed.

1.7 MULTI-EMPLOYER WORKSITES

- A. The project is being conducted at a multi-employer worksite.
- B. On multi-employer worksites, an Asbestos Abatement Contractor performing work requiring the establishment of a regulated area shall inform other employers on the site of the nature of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's work with asbestos, of the existence of and requirements pertaining to regulated areas, and the measures taken to ensure that employees of such other employers are not exposed to asbestos.
- C. Asbestos hazards at a multi-employer work site shall be abated by the contractor who created or controls the source of asbestos contamination. For example, if there is a significant breach of an enclosure containing Class I work, the employer responsible for erecting the enclosure shall repair the breach immediately.
- D. In addition, all employers of employees exposed to asbestos hazards shall comply with applicable protective provisions to protect their employees. For example, if employees working immediately adjacent to a Class I asbestos job are exposed to asbestos due to the inadequate containment of such job, their employer shall either remove the employees from the area until the enclosure breach is repaired; or perform an initial exposure assessment.
- E. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall take steps on a daily basis to ascertain the integrity of the enclosure and/or the effectiveness of the control method relied on by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor to assure that asbestos fibers do not migrate from regulated areas to adjacent areas.
- F. All general contractors on a construction project which includes work covered by 29 CFR 1926.1101 shall be deemed to exercise general supervisory authority over the work covered by 29 CFR 1926.1101, even though the general contractor is not qualified to serve as the asbestos "competent person". As supervisor of the entire project, the general contractor shall ascertain whether the Asbestos Abatement Contractor is in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, and shall require such contractor to come into compliance with the standard when necessary.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. The Contractor shall attend a pre-construction meeting to be conducted at a time and place designated by the Owners Project Representative. All parties (or designated person) having an active role in asbestos abatement shall be in attendance.
- B. The Contractor, Contractor's competent person and other supervisory personnel who will provide on-site direction of the abatement activities must attend.
- C. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all pre-construction documentation as required by Article entitled: "Submittals and Notices," herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Polyethylene sheeting for containments shall be a minimum of six (6) mil thick. Sheeting shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints.
- B. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for decontamination enclosure shall be opaque white or black in color.
- C. The contractor performing asbestos abatement shall furnish all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for completion of the project.
 - 1. All materials subject to damage shall be stored off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces, and under protective cover to prevent damage or contamination. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the work area until abatement is completed.
 - 2. Damaged and deteriorating materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the premises.
 - 3. Plastic (polyethylene) sheeting, in sizes to minimize the frequency of joints, shall be furnished.
 - 4. Duct tape shall be used for sealing joints of adjacent sheets of plastic and facilitating attachment of plastic sheets to finished or unfinished surfaces.
 - 5. Spray adhesive shall be capable of providing additional sealing of joints and facilitating attachment of plastic sheeting to finished or unfinished surfaces where needed.
 - 6. The surfactant used to produce amended water shall be a product that is nontoxic, noncarcinogenic, and is not an eye, nose, or skin irritant.
 - 7. Airtight and watertight containers shall be provided to receive and retain any asbestos-containing or contaminated materials for storage until disposal at a landfill. The containers shall be labeled in accordance with OSHA regulation 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(8).
 - 8. Plastic asbestos disposal bags shall be a minimum of six (6) mil or equivalent in thickness and be marked with caution labels in accordance with OSHA regulation 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(8).
 - 9. Enclosure materials shall be impact resistant and assembled to be airtight. Gypsum panels taped at the seams, tongue and groove boards, and boards with spline joints all meet this requirement. Joints between walls and ceilings shall be caulked.
 - 10. An encapsulant shall adhere to the fibrous substrate with sufficient penetration to prevent separation of the sealant from the asbestos-containing materials.
 - 11. Hardboard or plywood, minimum 1/4 inch thick shall be furnished to protect finished floor surfaces such as carpet or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, lifts, or falling objects in the portion of the building to remain. Such protection shall also be provided for polyethylene sheeting under the scaffold area if the material being removed has sharp projections which could readily puncture the enclosure material.

- 12. Disposal drums for transporting disposal bags shall be metal or fiberboard with locking ring tops.
- 13. Bridging type encapsulant (for sealing masonry and concrete walls, barrier surfaces during cleanup phase and asbestos containing surfaces to remain in place) shall be capable of being applied with airless spray equipment, able to withstand light impact or abrasion without releasing fibers, and water insoluble when cured.
- 14. Penetrating type encapsulant (for sealing scratch coat plaster, wood grounds and wood blocking which have been in contact with asbestos containing material and also exposed ends of pipe insulation) shall not be noxious or toxic to applicator or subsequent occupants, shall have high flame retardance and low toxic fume and smoke emission ratings, shall have some permeability to water vapor to prevent condensation accumulation.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. Negative Pressure Ventilation Units:
 - 1. Negative air pressure equipment shall be in compliance with ANSI Z9.2 (1991), Local Exhaust Ventilation.
 - 2. Negative air pressure systems shall be operated in accordance with "Specifications and Operating Procedures for the Use of Negative Pressure Systems for Asbestos Abatement," Guidance for Controlling Friable Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings, EPA Report Number 560/5-85-024 (1985).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. Building protection, commencement of asbestos abatement work, preparation of regulated area(s), worker decontamination enclosure systems, remote decontamination enclosure systems, equipment decontamination enclosure systems, separation barriers, maintenance of decontamination enclosure systems and workplace barriers, workplace entry and exit procedures, removal procedures, cleanup procedures, disposal procedures, and reestablishment of the work area shall all be carried out in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations and as described herein.
- B. The following engineering controls and work practices in all removal operations shall be utilized:
 - 1. Vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters to collect all debris and dust contain asbestos containing materials and presumed asbestos containing materials, except in the case of roofing material.
 - 2. Wet methods, or wetting agents to control employee exposures during asbestos handling, mixing, removal, cutting, application, and cleanup, except where employers demonstrate that the sue of wet methods is infeasible due to for example, the creation of electrical hazards, equipment malfunction, and in roofing.

3. Prompt clean-up and disposal of waste and debris contaminated with asbestos in leak-tight containers except in roofing operations.

3.2 ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

A. Plans for construction, including materials and layout of the worker decontamination enclosure system, shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer prior to work initiation. Plans must include floor plan with dimensions, materials, size, thickness, plumbing and electrical utilities.

B. REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING CONSTRUCTION MASTIC

- 1. Removal of the asbestos containing construction mastic located in the penthouse of the Broadway State Office Building shall be conducted in accordance with the methods of compliance for Class II Work set forth in 29 CFR 1926.1101(g).
- 2. All Class II Work shall be supervised by a competent person.
- 3. Critical barriers shall be placed over all openings to the regulated area.
- 4. Impermeable dropcloths shall be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.
- 5. HVAC systems shall be isolated in the regulated areas by sealing openings with a double layer of 6 mil plastic or the equivalent.
- 6. Electrical circuits in the enclosure shall be deactivated, unless equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters.
- 7. Removal shall be conducted utilizing wet methods.
- 8. Fasteners shall be cut with flat, sharp instruments.
- 9. The asbestos containing material shall be removed in an intact state unless the Asbestos Abatement Contract demonstrates that intact removal is not possible.
- 10. Cutting, abrading or breaking the material shall be prohibited unless the Asbestos Abatement Contractor can demonstrate that methods less likely to result in asbestos fiber release are not feasible.
- 11. All asbestos containing material removed shall be placed into leak-tight containers for proper disposal.
- 12. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor chooses to utilize a method to transport the removed asbestos containing materials to the ground through an exterior method, the Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall utilize one or more of the following methods:
 - a. The asbestos containing material shall not be dropped to the ground. Unless the material is carried or passed to the ground by hand, it shall be lowered to the ground via a covered, dust-tight chute, crane, or hoist.
 - b. Any asbestos containing material that is not intact shall be lowered to the ground as soon as is practicable, but in any event no later than the end of the work shift.

C. GLOVEBAG PROCEDURES

- 1. Glovebag systems may be used to remove asbestos containing pipe insulation located in the first floor mechanical room of the Broadway State Office Building with the following specifications and work practices set forth in 29 CFR 1926.1101(g)(5)(ii):
 - a. Glovebags shall be, at a minimum, made of six (6) mil thick plastic and shall be seamless at the bottom.
 - b. Glovebags used on elbows and other connections must be designed for that purpose and used without modifications.
 - c. Each glovebag shall be installed so that it completely covers the circumference of pipe or other structure where the work is to be done.
 - d. Glovebags shall be smoke-tested for leaks and any leaks sealed prior to use.
 - e. Glovebags may be used only once and may not be moved.
 - f. Glovebags shall not be used on surfaces whose temperature exceeds 150 °F.
 - g. Prior to disposal, glovebags shall be collapsed by removing air within them using a HEPA vacuum.
 - h. Before beginning the operation, loose and friable material adjacent to the glovebag operation shall be wrapped and sealed in two (2) layers of six (6) mil plastic or otherwise rendered intact.
 - Where system uses attached waste bag, such bag shall be connected to collection bag using hose or other material which shall withstand pressure of ACM waste and water without losing its integrity.
 - j. Sliding valve or other device shall separate waste bag from hose to ensure no exposure when waste bag is disconnected.
 - k. At least two (2) persons shall perform Class I glovebag removal operations.
 - 1. Negative pressure glove bag systems may be used to remove ACM from piping.
 - m. In addition to specifications for glovebag systems above, negative pressure glovebag systems shall attach HEPA vacuum systems or other devices to bag to prevent collapse during removal.
 - n. The HEPA vacuum cleaner or other device used to prevent collapse of bag during removal shall run continually during the operation until it is completed at which time the bag shall be collapsed prior to removal of the bag from the pipe.
 - o. Where a separate waste bag is used along with a collection bag and discarded after one use, the collection bag may be reused if rinsed clean with amended water before reuse.
- 2. Glovebag procedures for the removal of pipe insulation shall be conducted in a regulated area properly demarcated in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(e)(2). For the purpose of this project, Critical Barriers will be required within the regulated area where glovebag procedures are being performed.

3. If glovebags are not utilized for removal of asbestos containing pipe insulation, the removal activities shall take place within a Negative Pressure Enclosure constructed in accordance with OSHA Regulation 1926.1101(g)(6).

D. WATER COLLECTION AND DISPOSAL

- 1. All excess water resulting from work activities shall be collected and placed in sealed containers for disposal as contaminated material.
- 2. Water from the decontamination shower shall be collected in a holding tank and filtered to remove particles of 0.5 microns or larger size before draining water into sanitary sewer system. The drainage and filtering system shall consist of the following:
 - a. A centrifugal pump capable of pumping at least 25 gallons/minute.
 - b. Two (2) filter cartridge housings, one (1) serving as a pre-filter, utilizing at least 6 cylindrical 100 micron filters (reusable type) and the other serving as final filter with 6 cylindrical 0.5 micron filters.
 - c. Maintain two (2) sets (6 cylinders per set) of 100 micron filters, to allow one set to be cleaned while the other set is in use.
 - d. A common garden hose may be connected to final filter housing to drain water to sanitary sewer system.

E. AIR MONITORING

- 1. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall take steps on a daily basis to ascertain the integrity of the enclosure and/or the effectiveness of the control method relied on by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor to assure that asbestos fibers do not migrate from regulated areas to adjacent areas.
- 2. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall conduct daily monitoring that is representative of the exposure of each employee who is assigned to work within a regulated area who is performing Class I or II work, unless the Asbestos Abatement Contractor has made a negative exposure assessment for the entire operation in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.
- 3. Air monitoring may or may not be performed by an independent air sampling professional (ASP) employed by the Architect/Engineer to verify work procedures are not causing elevated airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers in the interior of the structure adjacent to the work area. However, if air sampling is conducted by an independent ASP, such air sampling shall not take the place of the required air sampling to be conducted by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

F. DAILY PERSONAL AIR MONITORING (OSHA Compliance) (To be Conducted by Contractor):

- 1. Daily determination of employee exposure shall be made by collecting one or more breathing zone samples that are representative of the 8-hour TWA, full-shift exposure for each employee in each regulated area; and one or more breathing zone air samples that are representative of 30-minute exposures associated with operations that are most likely to produce exposures above the excursion limit for employees in each regulated area.
- 2. Daily personal air monitoring testing may be eliminated if employees are equipped with supplied-air respirators operated in a positive-pressure mode while performing abatement work.

- G. CLEARANCE TESTING PHASE CONTRAST MICROSCOPY (PCM) (To be Conducted by Owner's Representative)
 - 1. Clearance sampling and analysis will be performed on select containments only after the asbestos abatement work area has been completely cleaned and visually inspected.
 - 2. Air sampling for final clearance shall be conducted using collection procedures in accordance with NIOSH Standard Analytical Method 7400.
 - 3. The specific locations where samples shall be taken and the number of samples shall be established by the Owner's Air Sampling Professional.
 - 4. Aggressive sampling shall be performed with portable fans circulating air in the work area to simulate actual use conditions.
 - 5. Air samples shall be analyzed by Phase Contrast Microscopy.
 - 6. All samples analyzed shall indicate concentrations of airborne fibers less than 0.01 f/cc, or less than the average of the fiber count established by Baseline Test for outside containment air, whichever is greater. Areas exceeding this level shall require the area to be recleaned and retested until satisfactory levels are obtained. Only when tests meet the acceptable level, can the protective barriers of the regulated area be removed.
 - 7. Owner will pay for initial clearance testing. The cost of any retesting, necessitated as a result of failure to meet requirements for clearance, shall be borne by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

END OF SECTION 028213

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
- 2. Dielectric fittings.
- 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
- 4. Sleeves.
- 5. Escutcheons.
- 6. Grout.
- 7. HVAC demolition.
- 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
- 9. Concrete bases.
- 10. Supports and anchorages.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Submit product information for all materials used for the various mechanical systems.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Standards:

- 1. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
- 2. AWWA American Water Works Association.
- 3. UL Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
- 4. MCA Mechanical Contractors Association.
- 5. IBR Institute of Boiler and Radiators Manufacturers AISE Association of Iron & Steel Engineers.
- 6. SAE Society of Automotive Engineers.
- 7. NEMA National Electric Manufacturers Association ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials.
- 8. ANSI American National Standard Institute.
- 9. AWS American Welding Society.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All equipment and materials shall be new and of first quality. Manufactured products shall be Manufacturer's standard product with specified options but shall not be field or factory modified unless specified. All materials and equipment shall bear the Manufacturer's nameplate or marking with type, size, catalog numbers and ratings as appropriate.
- B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- C. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- D. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Acceptance (at site): Take delivery of all items delivered to site. Be responsible for inspection of materials and equipment to detect transit damage.
- B. Protection (prior to application or installation):
 - 1. Materials shall be stored inside building. Piping may be stored outside.
 - 2. Be responsible for all damage to materials stored on site.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. When existing conditions prohibit the proper installation as shown on the Drawings or as specified herein, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer/Architect, in writing, requesting a solution.
- B. Contractor is responsible for the verification of new and existing conditions on the site before that particular phase of installation begins.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Contractors and manufacturers warranty shall be 1 year after substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
- B. Sealing Elements: NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
- C. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
- D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- B. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- D. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- E. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- F. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated Rough brass Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HVAC DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - 4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - 5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - 6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - 7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. "Street fittings" shall not be used.
- L. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- M. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- O. Where pipe passes through building walls and floors cuts shall be square or round and ground smooth.
- P. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- Q. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- S. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402, for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.
- N. Bending of pipe will not be permitted, only ells shall be utilized for a change in direction.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

- 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
- 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
- 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
- Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.9 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

3.10 TESTING OF PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Piping Systems:

- 1. Contractor shall subject all piping and equipment to a test of 125 psi for a period of 8 hours and all leaks developed shall be repaired and the test repeated until the system is absolutely tight.
- 2. Disconnect all traps and devices not rated for operation at test pressures.
- 3. All instruments and equipment required for testing shall be furnished by the Contractor and tests shall, if so requested, be made in the presence of the Engineer/Architect.

3.11 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Protection of Completed Work:

- 1. When work is completed, it shall, when it is subject to damage by ongoing construction, be protected from this damage.
- 2. As work is being installed, equipment and piping shall be protected from other ongoing construction or from its own construction. Exposed piping ends should not be temporarily covered; hanger shall be supplied in sufficient number to prevent warping or bending of pipe.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Escutcheons.
 - 3. Grout.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Grout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

2.2 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated
- C. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- D. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ESCUTCHEON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.

3.2 SLEEVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- B. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- C. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

3.3 GROUTING

- A. Seal the space outside of sleeves in masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- D. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Thermometers.
- 2. Gages.
- 3. Flowmeters.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Palmer Wahl Instruments Inc.
 - 2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 4. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
- C. Case: Die-cast aluminum or brass, 9 inches long.
- D. Tube: Red or blue reading, mercury or organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.
- E. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
- F. Window: Glass.
- G. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- H. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- I. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.2 DUCT-TYPE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Miljoco Corp.
 - 2. Palmer Wahl Instruments Inc.
 - 3. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- C. Case: Die-cast aluminum, 7 inches long.
- D. Tube: Red or blue reading, mercury or organic filled, with magnifying lens.
- E. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
- F. Window: Glass or plastic.
- G. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- H. Stem: Metal, for installation in mounting bracket and of length to suit installation.
- I. Mounting Bracket: Flanged fitting for attachment to duct and made to hold thermometer stem.
- J. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.3 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED DIAL THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 - 2. Ernst Gage Co.
 - 3. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
 - 4. Marsh Bellofram.
 - 5. Miljoco Corp.
 - 6. NANMAC Corporation.
 - 7. Noshok, Inc.
 - 8. Palmer Wahl Instruments Inc.
 - 9. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - 10. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - 11. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 13. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 - 14. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
 - 15. Winters Instruments.
- C. Description: Direct-mounting, bimetallic-actuated dial thermometers complying with ASME B40.3.

- D. Case: Liquid-filled type, stainless steel with 5-inch diameter.
- E. Element: Bimetal coil.
- F. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
- G. Pointer: Red metal.
- H. Window: Glass.
- I. Ring: Stainless steel.
- J. Connector: Adjustable angle type.
- K. Stem: Metal, for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- L. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.4 THERMOWELLS

- A. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.
- B. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

2.5 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
 - 2. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 - 3. Ernst Gage Co.
 - 4. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
 - 5. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc.
 - 6. Marsh Bellofram.
 - 7. Miljoco Corp.
 - 8. Noshok, Inc.
 - 9. Palmer Wahl Instruments Inc.
 - 10. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - 11. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 13. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 - 14. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
 - 15. Winters Instruments.
- C. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.
 - 1. Case: Liquid-filled type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 4-1/2-inch diameter.
 - 2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.

- 3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
- 4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
- 5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
- 6. Pointer: Red metal.
- 7. Window: Glass.
- 8. Ring: Stainless steel.
- 9. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2 percent of middle half scale.
- 10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
- 11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.

D. Pressure-Gage Fittings:

- 1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type.
- 2. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
- 3. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

- A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and built-up central systems.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic heat exchanger.
 - 3. Outside-air, return-air, and mixed-air ducts.
- B. Install liquid-filled-case-type, bimetallic-actuated dial thermometers at suction and discharge of each pump.
- C. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:
 - 1. Heating Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
 - 2. Chilled Water: 0 to 160 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
 - 3. Steam and Condensate: 50 to 400 deg F, with 5-degree scale divisions.
 - 4. Air Ducts: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install dry-case-type pressure gages for discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
- B. Install liquid-filled-case-type pressure gages at chilled-water inlets and outlets of chillers.
- C. Install liquid-filled-case-type pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- B. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of diameter of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.

- C. Duct Thermometer Support Flanges: Install in wall of duct where duct thermometers are indicated. Attach to duct with screws.
- D. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.
- E. Install needle-valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- F. Install needle-valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.
- G. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
- I. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe upstream and downstream from element as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Install connection fittings for attachment to portable indicators in accessible locations.
- K. Install flowmeters at discharge of hydronic system pumps and at inlet of hydronic air coils.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.
- B. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- Brass ball valves.
- 2. Bronze ball valves.
- 3. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
- 4. Bronze swing check valves.
- 5. Iron swing check valves.
- 6. Bronze globe valves.
- 7. Iron globe valves.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 23 HVAC piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
- 2. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
 - 2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.

- 2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
- 3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

- 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
- 2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
- 3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Flow-Tek, Inc.; a subsidiary of Bray International, Inc.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
 - h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - i. RuB Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - f. Ends: Flanged, solder joint, or threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Flanged, solder joint, or threaded.

- g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
- h. Stem: Stainless steel.
- i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- j. Port: Full.

2.4 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. 150 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with NBR Seat and Stainless-Steel Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
 - b. Bray Controls; a division of Bray International.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corp.
 - e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - g. DeZurik Water Controls.
 - h. Hammond Valve.
 - i. Kitz Corporation.
 - j. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - k. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
 - 1. NIBCO INC.
 - m. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
 - n. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - o. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International.
 - p. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - q. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: NBR.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Stainless steel.
- B. Class 300, Single-Flange, High-Performance Butterfly Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
 - b. Bray Controls; a division of Bray International.
 - c. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corp.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Flowseal.
 - e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - f. DeZurik Water Controls.
 - g. Hammond Valve.
 - h. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
 - i. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - j. NIBCO INC.
 - k. Process Development & Control, Inc.
 - 1. Tyco Valves & Controls; a unit of Tyco Flow Control.
 - m. Xomox Corporation.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-68.

- b. CWP Rating: 720 psig at 100 deg F.
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: Carbon steel, cast iron, or ductile iron.
- e. Seat: Reinforced PTFE or metal.
- f. Stem: Stainless steel; offset from seat plane.
- g. Disc: Carbon steel.
- Service: Bidirectional.

2.5 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - i. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

2.6 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 250, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 500 psig.
 - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - f. Ends: Flanged.
 - g. Trim: Bronze.
 - h. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.7 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

- A. Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Kitz Corporation.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Powell Valves.
 - g. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - i. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.8 IRON GLOBE VALVES

- A. Class 250, Iron Globe Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Flanged.
 - e. Trim: Bronze.
 - f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install swing check valves for proper direction of flow and in horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball valves.
 - 2. Throttling Service, Except Steam: Globe or ball valves.
 - 3. Throttling Service, Steam: Globe valves.
 - 4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 3 and Smaller:

- 1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
- 2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.
- 3. Ball Valves: Two piece, full regular reduced port, brass or bronze with stainless-steel trim.
- 4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.
- 5. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.
- 6.
- 7.

B. Pipe NPS 4 and Larger:

- 1. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 14 to NPS 24: 150 CWP, NBR seat, stainless-steel disc.
- 2. High-Performance Butterfly Valves: Class 300, single flange.
- 3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 250, metal seats.
- 4. Iron Globe Valves: Class 250.

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for HVAC system piping and equipment:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Equipment supports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

4. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- C. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- D. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- C. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

- 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
- 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
- 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
- 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 - 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 - 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 - 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 - 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 - 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 - 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 - 10. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 - 11. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 - 12. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 - 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 - 3. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 - 4. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 - 5. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.

- 6. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying in building areas constructed to meet the FEMA 361 standards.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- M. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - 5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports in building areas constructed to meet the FEMA 361 standards.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Equipment labels.
- 2. Warning signs and labels.
- 3. Pipe labels.
- 4. Duct labels.

1.2 SUBMITTAL

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

- 1. Material and Thickness: Aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
- 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- 3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- 4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- 5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

- 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- 2. Letter Color: Black Blue Red White Yellow Insert color.
- 3. Background Color: White.
- 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch
- 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Yellow Insert color.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Black.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting."
- B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

- 1. Chilled-Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Blue.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

- 2. Heating Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: White.
 - b. Letter Color: Red.
- 3. Low-Pressure Steam Piping:
 - a. Background Color: White.
 - b. Letter Color: Yellow.
- 4. Steam Condensate Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Black.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 - 1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
 - 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
 - 3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
 - 4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230566 - ANTIMICROBIAL ULTRAVIOLET LAMP SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Antimicrobial UV-C lamp systems for large air-handling units.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.
- B. UV-C: Ultraviolet-C short-wave spectrum.
- C. UV-C Lamp System: Unit including UV lamp, power supply, housing, and supports.
- D. UVGI: Ultraviolet germicidal irradiation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Product description with complete technical data, performance data, and product specification sheets.
 - 2. Operating characteristics; electrical characteristics; and furnished accessories indicating process operating power, distribution range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
 - 3. Installation instructions, including factors affecting performance.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each UV-C lamp system.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, mounting, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of UV-C lamp system assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- 1. Structural members of equipment to which lamp systems will be attached.
- 2. Air-handling unit penetrations.
- 3. Access points for service of lamps and power supplies.

- 4. Power and communications connections.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing data for UV lamps and fixtures.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of UV lamp, fixture, and system.
- D. Product Test Reports: For each type of UV lamp and fixture, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lamp systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp and fixture types used on Project.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period, System: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period, Lamp: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following:
 - 1. Steril-Aire
 - 2. UV Resources
 - 3. Ultravation

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 "Construction and Startup."
- C. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Test UV-C lamp systems according to ASHRAE 185.2, "Method of Testing Ultraviolet Lamps for Use in HVAC&R Units or Air Ducts on Irradiated Surfaces."

2.3 ANTIMICROBIAL UV-C LAMP SYSTEMS FOR LARGE AIR-HANDLING UNITS

- A. Description: UV-C lamp system consisting of power supply, power supply housing, wiring, UV lamp(s), lamp plug, lamp plug protector, encapsulated lamp, and lamp holder.
- B. Power Supply: UL listed, single phase, 120 or 277 Vac, 60 Hz, with a programmed rapid start.
 - 1. Power Factor: High power factor, Class P, Sound Rated A, Type 1 Outdoor, and with inherent thermal protection and without polychlorinated biphenyl.
 - 2. Operating Temperature: From 34 to 194 deg F
 - 3. Power Consumption: Maximum of 15 W/sq. ft.
 - 4. Electrical Connection: Single electrical connection with service disconnect.
- C. UV-C Lamps: Encapsulated lamps, with lamp wattage and model number visibly printed on all lamps, less than 8 Mg of mercury in each lamp. UV-C lamps do not produce ozone.
 - 1. Output: UV-C energy, primarily at the 253.7-nm wavelength with a 360-degree energy distribution.
 - 2. Operating Temperature: From 34 to 158 deg F 100 percent relative humidity, at any velocity.
 - 3. Lamp Protection: Hermetically sealed with protective, UV-C-transmissible layer provide protection against lamp breakage and to ensure lamp contents from a broken lamp are contained.
 - 4. Lamp Life: Minimum of 9,000 hours with greater than 85 percent of initial output at end of lamp life.
 - D. Power Supply Housing: Galvanized-steel, 20-gauge, powder-coated finish, for installation inside or outside of air-handling units or plenums.
 - E. Wiring Loom: UV-C-resistant jacket materials with internal aluminum/Mylar shield.
 - 1. Conduit: Loom covered with UL flexible metal conduit, galvanized.
- F. Lamp Plug, Holder, and Lamp Clamp: Four-pin type accommodates a single-ended high output lamp.
 - 1. Lamp Plug and Holder Construction: UV-resistant materials designed to connect lamp to the plug.
 - 2. UL Listing: Listed and labeled to UL.
 - 3. Lamp Clamp Construction: UV-resistant materials to ensure a watertight connection. A seal between the single-ended UV lamp and the lamp plug prevents electrical shock, connection shorts, and lamp or power supply failure, from lamp pin oxidation or arcing.
 - 4. Position: Adjustable positioning of lamp holder and lamp clamp.
- G. Lamp Holsters: Dual lamp holsters permanently affixed within the irradiated cavity to interior surface of an air-handling unit or to vertical supports.
 - 1. Lamp Holster Construction: UV-C-resistant materials for fastening strength.
 - 2. Positioning: Flexible lamp positioning allows ease of lamp removal.

2.4 CONTROLS

- A. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Factory-installed hardware and software (where applicable) to enable the DDC system for HVAC to monitor, control, and display status and alarms.
- B. Operating Control: Monitor lamp and power supply combination and provide a single on/off signal to the DDC system. UV-C lamp system operates continuously. Interlock UV-C lamp system operation with air-handling unit and component access doors. When an access door is opened, UV-C lamp system is de-energized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for UV-C lamp system to verify actual locations of UV lamps and electrical connections before UV-C lamp system installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install UV-C lamp systems according to manufacturer's installation manual and drawings unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install UV lamps in each UV-C lamp system.
- C. Install UV-C lamp systems in locations that are accessible and that will permit servicing and maintenance.
- D. Provide sufficient length of wiring loom to facilitate lamp connection to a remotely located power supply and/or power supply housing, such that lamp and loom can be mounted anywhere in the system.
- E. Seal air-handling unit penetrations to maintain integrity of air-handling unit casings.
- F. Irradiation: Quantity of UV lamps are to be installed to provide an equal distribution of available UV-C energy. When installed, UV-C energy produced shall be of the lowest possible reflected and shadowed losses, distributed in a 360-degree pattern within the cavity or plenum space.
- G. Intensity: UV-C lamp system modeling shall be included in the submittal and must contain necessary calculations to demonstrate a minimum of 7.5 lamp watts per sqft of coil surface area to achieve a minimum of 100 microwatts/sq. cm equally distributed on the target surface as recommended by ASHRAE.

- H. Housing Installation: Power supply housing can be installed inside or outside air-handling units or plenums.
- I. UV Lamp Installation: Mount UV lamp to irradiate surfaces, as well as the available line of sight airstream, through proper lamp placement, and incident angle reflection.
- J. Safety: Comply with requirements in UL 1995, "Standard of Safety for Heating and Cooling Equipment." Provide mechanical interlock switch on access panels and doors to UV lamp systems, or within view of UV lamp systems, to ensure that UV-C lamp systems will be deenergized when these accesses are opened. Warning signs and labels are specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- K. Signage: Comply with requirements in UL 1995 "Heating and Cooling Equipment." Mark access panels and doors to UV-C lamp systems with warning signs stating, "WARNING: UV LIGHT SOURCE" and "DISCONNECT POWER BEFORE SERVICING." Warning signs and labels are specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ANTIMICROBIAL UV-C LAMP SYSTEMS FOR LARGE AIR-HANDLING UNITS

- A. Size and rate supports for UV-C lamp system weight.
- B. Maintain UV lamp position after cleaning and relamping.
- C. Provide support for UV-C lamp system without causing deflection of air-handling unit casing.
- D. Provide vertical supports on interior air-handling unit surfaces for UV-C lamp system.
- E. UV-C lamp system mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of system weight, and a vertical force of 400 percent of system weight.

3.4 ELECTRIC CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide electrical power and service disconnects to products requiring electrical connections.
- B. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections.
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing UV-C lamp systems, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

- 2. Safety Interlock: Confirm proper operation of safety interlock power switches on access panels and doors.
- B. UV-C lamp systems and components will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust UV-C lamp systems and supports to maximize exposure to surfaces, before energizing system.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Wipe lamps clean using manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain UV-C lamp systems.

END OF SECTION 230566

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:
 - 1. Air Systems:
 - a. Constant air volume systems.
 - b. Variable air volume systems.
 - 2. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
 - 3. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.
- C. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.
- D. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.
- E. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.
- F. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- G. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.
- H. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- I. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.
- J. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.
- K. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 45 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- C. Sample Report Forms: Submit sample TAB report forms.
- D. Certified TAB Reports: Submit reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: (TAB firm must meet all of the qualifications listed)
 - 1. Certified by AABC, NEBB, TABB, or balancer must have completed 40 hours (minimum) of TAB training.
 - 2. Minimum TAB experience of 5 years.
- B. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from TAB firm's forms approved by engineer.
- D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."
- E. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.
 - 1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. TAB firm shall provide up to two (2) additional visits for seasonal testing and adjustments.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
 - 1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of Contract.
 - 2. Verify that balancing devices are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.
- C. Examine Project Record Documents described in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- D. Examine equipment performance data including fan curves.
- E. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- F. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- G. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- H. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- K. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- L. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
 - 1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
 - 2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.

- 3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
- 4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
- Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
- 6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
- 7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
- 8. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
- 9. Interlocked systems are operating.
- 10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.
- M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 5. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 6. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 7. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems", NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems", or SMACNA's TABB "HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- L. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS (RESTROOM EXHAUST RISER)

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure the total supply airflow at the exhaust fan using a pitot-tube traverse.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - 3. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.
 - 4. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Make required adjustments to VFD settings to accommodate fan-speed changes.
 - 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 - 2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure terminal inlets without making adjustments.
 - 1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust terminal inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
 - 1. Adjust each inlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MINIMUM OUTSIDE AIR AND RETURN AIR DAMPERS

- A. Restroom exhaust fan, return fan array, relief damper, supply fan, and floor-level return dampers shall be operational and controlled by the building automation system in accordance with the specified sequence of operation for occupied, non-economizer mode during this minimum outside air balancing procedure.
- B. Adjust the minimum outside air damper and return air damper positions, inversely and in similar proportion, to achieve the scheduled volumetric flow rate of outside air through the minimum outside air duct into the mixed air plenum.
- C. Override terminal VAV unit positions to achieve the desired supply fan speed via the supply fan capacity control sequence. Test and record the positions (in terms of percent open) of the minimum outside air and return air dampers required to achieve the scheduled minimum outside air flow for each of the following operational points of the supply fan array. Include recorded data points in the final test and balance report. Zero percent speed corresponds to zero hertz and 100% speed corresponds to the maximum speed configured in the VFD.
 - 1. 20% speed
 - 2. 40% speed
 - 3. 60% speed
 - 4. 80% speed
- D. Recorded data points shall be utilized as control system inputs allowing return and minimum outside air damper positions to modulate as a function of supply fan speed to achieve the minimum outside air flowrate. Refer to sheet M801.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a maximum set-point airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
- B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
 - 1. Set outside-air dampers at minimum, and return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
 - 2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
 - 3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
 - 4. Measure the total supply airflow at the unit using a pitot-tube traverse.
 - 5. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - 6. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
 - 7. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - 8. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
 - 9. Record the final fan performance data.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Efficiency rating.
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 - 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Hydronic Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
 - 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 3. Airflow.
 - 4. Air pressure drop.
 - 5. Entering and leaving water temperature.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

- A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.
- B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.
- C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.11 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

- A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.
- B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.
- C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.
- D. Check the operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).
- E. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.
- F. Check the sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.
- G. Check the interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.
- H. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.
- I. Check main control supply-air pressure and observe compressor and dryer operations.
- J. Record voltages of power supply and controller output.
- K. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.12 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.

- 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.
- 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.
- 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 5 percent.

3.13 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of TAB firm.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 - 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 - 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
 - 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
 - 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.

- g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
- h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 - 1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 - 2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 - 3. Balancing stations.
 - 4. Position of balancing devices.
- F. Air-Handling Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data: Include the following:
 - Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number of belts, make, and size.
 - k. Number of filters, type, and size.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (measured at unit discharge)
 - b. Total airflow rate in cfm (summation of air terminals)
 - c. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - d. Fan rpm.
 - e. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - f. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Preheat coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Cooling coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - i. Heating coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - j. Outside airflow in cfm.
 - k. Return airflow in cfm.
 - 1. Outside-air damper position.
 - m. Return-air damper position.
 - n. Vortex damper position.
- G. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

- System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Coil type.
- d. Number of rows.
- e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
- f. Make and model number.
- g. Face area in sq. ft..
- h. Tube size in NPS.
- i. Tube and fin materials.
- j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Average face velocity in fpm.
- c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
- d. Outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- h. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
- i. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
- j. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.

H. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

- a. System and air-handling unit number.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
- d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
- e. Duct size in inches.
- f. Duct area in sq. ft..
- g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
- h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
- i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
- j. Actual average velocity in fpm.

I. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System and air-handling unit identification.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Test apparatus used.
- d. Area served.
- e. Air-terminal-device make.
- f. Air-terminal-device number from system diagram.
- g. Air-terminal-device type and model number.
- h. Air-terminal-device size.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
- c. Final airflow rate in cfm.

J. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

- a. Instrument type and make.
- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.14 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

- 1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.
- 2. Randomly check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - e. Note deviations to the Contract Documents in the Final Report.

B. Final Inspection:

- 1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
- 2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.
- 3. Architect shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- 4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- 5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- 6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
- 7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Flexible elastomeric.
 - b. Mineral fiber.
- 2. Fire-rated insulation systems.
- 3. Adhesives.
- 4. Mastics.
- 5. Sealants.
- 6. Factory-applied jackets.
- 7. Field-applied jackets.
- 8. Tapes.
- 9. Securements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by a NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
 - 4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

- A. PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 4. Color: White.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 - 2. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - 2. Color: White
 - 3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
- D. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - 1. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

2.8 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Width: 2 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 6 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 500 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

- A. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
 - 1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch or 0.135-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - 2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch or 0.135-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - 3. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
 - 4. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

- 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 2. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 2. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" irestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

- 1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
- 2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
- 3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 16 inches and smaller, no pins required.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 16 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

- 4. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
- 5. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 16 inches and smaller, no pins required.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 16 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 - 4. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 - 5. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 - 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 - 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
 - Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.8 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
- B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.
- C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. Indoor supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor return air.
 - 3. Indoor, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 - 4. Indoor, oven and warewash exhaust.
 - 5. Indoor, exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 6. Outdoor, supply and return.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 - 1. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 - 2. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.10 INDOOR DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, Supply Air, round, duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2-1/8 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Concealed, Supply Air, rectangular, duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Concealed, Return Air, round and rectangular, duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2-1/8 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Exposed, Supply Air, round, duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Double-Wall Spiral Duct with Mineral-Fiber Blanket Core: 1 thick and 1-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- E. Exposed, Supply/Return Air, rectangular, duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inches thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Chilled Water (CHS/CHR):

- 1. Pipe Sizes up to 1 inch in diameter: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
- 2. Pipe sizes 1-1/2 inch and larger in diameter: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

B. Heating Hot Water (HWS/HWR):

- 1. Pipe Sizes up to 1 inch in diameter: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.
- 2. Pipe sizes 1-1/2 inch and larger in diameter: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inch thick.

C. Steam and Condensate (LPS/LPR)

- 1. Pipe Sizes less than NPS 4 inch: Insulation shall be:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 1/2 inch thick.
- 2. Pipe Sizes NPS 4 inch and above: Insulation shall be:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 3 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each control device indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Schematic flow diagrams.
 - 2. Power, signal, and control wiring diagrams.
 - 3. Details of control panel faces.
 - 4. Damper schedule.
 - 5. Valve schedule.
 - 6. DDC System Hardware: Wiring diagrams, schematic floor plans, and schematic control diagrams.
 - 7. Control System Software: Schematic diagrams, written descriptions, and points list.
- C. Software and firmware operational documentation.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Schneider Electric
- B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.

2.3 DDC EQUIPMENT

- A. Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source.
 - 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation.
 - 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 - d. Software applications, scheduling, and alarm processing.
 - e. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.
- B. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, readonly memory; and backup power source.
 - 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 - 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 - 3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation.
- C. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.
 - 1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
 - 2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
 - 3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
 - 4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation with status lights.
 - 5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA) with status lights.
 - 6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
 - 7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.
- D. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:

- 1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
- 2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
- 3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.
- E. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:
 - 1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
 - 2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
 - 3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
 - 4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.4 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.
- B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:
 - 1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F at calibration point.
 - 2. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
 - 3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
 - 4. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 72 inches long, flexible use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft..
 - Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless-steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
 - 6. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed
 - b. Set-Point Indication: Concealed
 - c. Thermometer: Concealed
 - 7. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
 - 8. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
- C. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensor element.
 - 1. Accuracy: 2 percent full range with linear output.
 - 2. Room Sensor Range: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity.
 - 3. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed
 - b. Set-Point Indication: Concealed
 - c. Thermometer: Concealed
 - 4. Duct Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with element guard and mounting plate.
 - 5. Outside-Air Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with mounting enclosure, suitable for operation at outdoor temperatures of minus 22 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 6. Duct and Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.

D. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:

- 1. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
 - a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
 - b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
 - c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0 to 0.25-inch wg.
 - d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0 to 10-inch wg.
- 2. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.

- 3. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig: linear output 4 to 20 mA.
- 4. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
- 5. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas or liquid service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA

2.5 STATUS SENSORS

- A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg.
- B. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig, piped across pump.
- C. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.
- D. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.
- E. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.
- F. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.
- G. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.
- H. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless-steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

2.6 GAS DETECTION EQUIPMENT

- A. Carbon Monoxide Detectors: Single or multichannel, dual-level detectors using solid-state plug-in sensors with a 3-year minimum life; suitable over a temperature range of 32 to 104 deg F.
- B. Carbon Dioxide Sensor and Transmitter: Single detectors using solid-state infrared sensors; suitable over a temperature range of 23 to 130 deg F and calibrated for 0 to 2 percent, with continuous or averaged reading, 4- to 20-mA output;, for wall mounting.
- C. Occupancy Sensor: Passive infrared, with time delay, daylight sensor lockout, sensitivity control, and 180-degree field of view with vertical sensing adjustment; for flush mounting.

2.7 THERMOSTATS

- A. Electric, solid-state, microcomputer-based room thermostat with remote sensor.
 - 1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
 - 2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.

- 3. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
- 4. Instant override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
- 5. Short-cycle protection.
- 6. Programming based on [weekday, Saturday, and Sunday] [every day of week].
- 7. Selection features include degree F or degree C display, 12- or 24-hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, and fan on-auto.
- 8. Battery replacement without program loss.
- 9. Thermostat display features include the following:
 - a. Time of day.
 - b. Actual room temperature.
 - c. Programmed temperature.
 - d. Programmed time.
 - e. Duration of timed override.
 - f. Day of week.
 - g. System mode indications include "heating," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."
- B. Low-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: NEMA DC 3, 24-V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F set-point range, and 2 deg F maximum differential.
- C. Line-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: Bimetal-actuated, open contact or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator; listed for electrical rating; with concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F set-point range, and 2 deg F maximum differential.
 - 1. Electric Heating Thermostats: Equip with off position on dial wired to break ungrounded conductors.
 - 2. Selector Switch: Integral, manual on-off-auto.
- D. Remote-Bulb Thermostats: On-off or modulating type, liquid filled to compensate for changes in ambient temperature; with copper capillary and bulb, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Bulbs in water lines with separate wells of same material as bulb.
 - 2. Bulbs in air ducts with flanges and shields.
 - 3. Averaging Elements: Copper tubing with either single- or multiple-unit elements, extended to cover full width of duct or unit; adequately supported.
 - 4. Scale settings and differential settings are clearly visible and adjustable from front of instrument.
 - 5. On-Off Thermostat: With precision snap switches and with electrical ratings required by application.
 - 6. Modulating Thermostats: Construct so complete potentiometer coil and wiper assembly is removable for inspection or replacement without disturbing calibration of instrument.
- E. Room Thermostat Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - 1. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
 - 2. Set-Point Indication: Concealed
 - 3. Thermometer: Concealed.
- F. Immersion Thermostat: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range and adjustable set point.
- G. Airstream Thermostats: Two-pipe, fully proportional, single-temperature type; with adjustable set point in middle of range, adjustable throttling range, plug-in test fitting or permanent pressure gage, remote bulb, bimetal rod and tube, or averaging element.
- H. Electric, Low-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual-reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below set point.
 - 1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
 - 2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.

2.8 HUMIDISTATS

A. Duct-Mounting Humidistats: Electric insertion, 2-position type with adjustable, 2 percent throttling range, 20 to 80 percent operating range, and single- or double-pole contacts.

2.9 ACTUATORS

- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
 - 1. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
 - 2. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
 - 3. Spring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
 - 4. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
 - 5. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
- B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
 - 1. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
 - 2. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
 - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft of damper.
 - d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
 - f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.
 - 3. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 - 4. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
 - 5. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
 - 6. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24 or 120-V ac.
 - 7. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
 - 8. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
 - 9. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F
 - 10. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 11. Run Time: 30 seconds

2.10 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Hydronic system globe valves shall have the following characteristics:
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 125 bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, and screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.

- 2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 125 iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, and renewable seat and disc.
- 3. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and stainless-steel or brass seats.
 - a. Single-Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom.
 - b. Double-Seated Valves: Balanced plug; cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plugs on top and bottom.
- 4. Sizing: 3-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate or the following:
 - a. Two Position: Line size.
 - b. Two-Way Modulating: Either the value specified above or twice the load pressure drop, whichever is more.
 - c. Three-Way Modulating: Twice the load pressure drop, but not more than value specified above.
- 5. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.
- 6. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for two-way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.
- C. Butterfly Valves: 200-psig maximum pressure differential, ASTM A 126 cast-iron or ASTM A 536 ductile-iron body and bonnet, extended neck, stainless-steel stem, field-replaceable EPDM or Buna N sleeve and stem seals.
- D. Terminal Unit Control Valves: Bronze body, bronze trim, two or three ports as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, and union and threaded ends.
 - 1. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig and 250 deg F operating conditions.
 - 2. Sizing: 3-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate, to close against pump shutoff head.
 - 3. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.

2.11 DAMPERS

- A. Dampers: AMCA-rated, opposed-blade design; 0.108-inch- minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch-minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch- thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches and length of 48 inches.
 - 1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with oil-impregnated sintered bronze blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
 - 2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 - 3. Edge Seals, Standard Pressure Applications: Closed-cell neoprene.
 - 4. Edge Seals, Low-Leakage Applications: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf; when tested according to AMCA 500D.

2.12 CONTROL CABLE

A. Electronic and fiber-optic cables for control wiring are specified in Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 60 inches above the floor.
 - 1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- B. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:
 - 1. Entrances.
 - 2. Public areas.
 - 3. Where indicated.
- C. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- D. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- E. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
- F. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 23 Sections specifying air ducts.

3.2 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
- C. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 - 3. Test calibration of controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
 - 4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
 - 5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
 - 6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
 - 7. Test software and hardware interlocks.

B. DDC Verification:

- 1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
- 2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.

- 3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
- 4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
- 5. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
- 6. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
- 7. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
- 8. Check air-operated dampers. Verify that pressure gages are provided and that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
- 9. Check DDC system as follows:
 - a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
 - b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
 - c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
 - d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.
- C. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 **SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
 - 1. Hot-water heating piping.
 - 2. Chilled-water piping.
 - 3. Air-vent piping.
 - 4. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Pressure-seal fittings.
 - 2. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
 - 3. Air control devices.
 - 4. Chemical treatment.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/4 scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:
 - 1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 125 psig at 200 deg F Insert temperature.
 - 2. Chilled-Water Piping: 125 psig at 200 deg F.
 - 3. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F Insert temperature.
 - 4. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.
- C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.
- D. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. S. P. Fittings; a division of Star Pipe Products.
 - c. Victaulic Company of America.
 - 2. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75, copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze casting.
 - 3. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting. Ductile-iron housing with keys matching pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated EPDM gasket rated for minimum 230 deg F for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.
- E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- F. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- G. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. Central Sprinkler Company; a division of Tyco Fire & Building Products.
 - c. National Fittings, Inc.
 - d. S. P. Fittings; a division of Star Pipe Products.
 - e. Victaulic Company of America.
- 2. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept groovedend couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
- 3. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

2.3 **JOINING MATERIALS**

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- E. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper-alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
- b. Central Plastics Company.
- c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
- d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; AquaSpec Commercial Products Division.
- 2. Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

D. Dielectric Couplings:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corporation.
- 2. Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.5 VALVES

- A. Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - c. Flow Design Inc.
 - d. Gerand Engineering Co.
 - e. Griswold Controls.
 - f. Tour & Andersson; available through Victaulic Company of America
 - 2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 - 3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
 - 4. Plug: Resin.
 - 5. Seat: PTFE.
 - 6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
 - 7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 - 8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 - 9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
 - 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- C. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - c. Flow Design Inc.
 - d. Gerand Engineering Co.
 - e. Griswold Controls.
- 4. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
- 5. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
- 6. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
- 7. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
- 8. Seat: PTFE.
- 9. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- 10. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
- 11. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
- 12. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
- 13. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

D. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Flow Design Inc.
 - b. Griswold Controls.
- 4. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
- 5. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self cleaning, and removable.
- 6. Combination Assemblies: Include bonze or brass-alloy ball valve.
- 7. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
- 8. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
- 9. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
- 10. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig.
- 11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 200 deg F.

2.6 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Amtrol, Inc.
 - 2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - 3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.

B. Manual Air Vents:

- 1. Body: Bronze.
- 2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
- 3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
- 4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
- 5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
- 6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
- 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

2.7 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

- 1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
- 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- 3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
- 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
- B. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
 - 3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
 - 4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and pressure-seal joints.
 - 2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 125, cast-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.
- B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.
 - 2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.
- C. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and pressure-seal joints.
 - 2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 125, cast-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.
- D. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be any of the following:

- 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.
- 2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.
- E. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type DWV, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- F. Air-Vent Piping:
 - 1. Inlet: Same as service.
 - 2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.
- G. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install throttling-duty valves at each branch connection to return main.
- C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- T. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 - 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

- 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
- 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
- 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- 7. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
- D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- H. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.
- I. Mechanically Formed, Copper-Tube-Outlet Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure, and brazed joints.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.8 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 - 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 - 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 - 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."

- 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
- 6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

- 1. Open manual valves fully.
- 2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
- 3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
- 4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
- 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
- 6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment.
- 7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Test plugs.
- 2. Flexible connectors.
- 3. Diaphragm-type expansion tanks.
- 4. Air vents.
- 5. Air separators.
- 6. Strainers.
- 7. Flow controls.
- 8. Relief valves.
- 9. Glycol charging equipment.
- 10. Glycol solution.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit for manufactured products and assemblies used in this Project.
 - 1. Manufacturer's data indicating use, operating range, total range, accuracy, and location for manufactured components.
 - 2. Submit product description, model, dimensions, component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
 - 3. Submit electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit instructions for calibrating instruments, installation instructions, assembly views, servicing requirements, lubrication instruction, and replacement parts list.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- B. Protect systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, caps and closures, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system until installation.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST PLUGS

- A. 1/4 inch NPT or 1/2 inch NPT brass fitting and cap for receiving 1/8 inch outside diameter pressure or temperature probe with:
 - 1. Neoprene core for temperatures up to 200 degrees F.
 - 2. Nordel core for temperatures up to 350 degrees F.
 - 3. Viton core for temperatures up to 400 degrees F.

2.2 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Corrugated stainless steel hose with single layer of stainless steel exterior braiding, minimum 9 inches long with copper tube ends; for maximum working pressure 300 psig.

2.3 DIAPHRAGM-TYPE EXPANSION TANKS

- A. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME Section VIII; supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psig, with flexible butyl diaphragm sealed into tank, and steel support stand.
- B. Accessories: Pressure gage and air-charging fitting, tank drain; pre-charge to 12 psig.

2.4 AIR VENTS

- A. Manual Type: Short vertical sections of 2 inch diameter pipe to form air chamber, with 1/8 inch brass needle valve at top of chamber.
- B. Float Type:
 - 1. Brass or semi-steel body, copper, polypropylene, or solid non-metallic float, stainless steel valve and valve seat; suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.

C. Washer Type:

1. Brass with hydroscopic fiber discs, vent ports, adjustable cap for manual shut-off, and integral spring-loaded ball check valve.

2.5 AIR SEPARATORS

- A. Dip Tube Fitting: For 125 psig operating pressure; to prevent free air collected in boiler from rising into system.
- B. In-line Air Separators: Cast iron for sizes 1-1/2 inch and smaller, or steel for sizes 2 inch and larger; tested and stamped in accordance with ASME Section VIII; for 125 psig operating pressure.
- C. Combination Air Separators/Strainers: Steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME Section VIII; for 125 psig operating pressure, with integral bronze strainer, tangential inlet and outlet connections, and internal stainless steel air collector tube.

2.6 STRAINERS

A. Size 2 inch and Smaller:

1. Screwed brass or iron body for 175 psig working pressure, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

B. Size 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch:

1. Flanged iron body for 175 psig working pressure, Y pattern with 3/64 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

2.7 RELIEF VALVES

A. Bronze body, Teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated capacities ASME certified and labeled.

2.8 GLYCOL CHARGING

- A. Mixing Tank: 6 gallon polyethylene tank with pump, pressurization controls, and pressure gauge and shall automatically supply pre-mixed anti-freeze solution to the closed loop system to maintain pressure.
- B. Expansion Tank: Diaphragm type with vent fitting with air separator, and automatic air vent.

2.9 GLYCOL SOLUTION

A. Inhibited propylene glycol and water solution mixed 35 percent glycol - 65 percent water, suitable for operating temperatures from -10 degrees F to 250 degrees F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Locate test plugs adjacent to thermometers and thermometer sockets and adjacent to pressure gages and pressure gage taps.
- B. Install manual air vents at system high points.
- C. For automatic air vents in ceiling spaces or other concealed locations, install vent tubing to nearest drain.
- D. Provide air separator on suction side of system circulation pump and connect to expansion tank.
- E. Provide drain and hose connection with valve on strainer blow down connection.
- F. Support pump fittings with floor mounted pipe and flange supports.
- G. Provide relief valves on low-pressure side of reducing valves, heat exchangers, and expansion tanks.
- H. Select system relief valve capacity greater than make-up pressure reducing valve capacity. Select equipment relief valve capacity to exceed rating of connected equipment.

I. Pipe relief valve outlet to nearest floor drain.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for strength of glycol and water solution and submit written test results.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean and flush glycol system before adding glycol solution.

3.4 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Do not install hydronic pressure gauges until after systems are pressure tested.

3.5 SCHEDULES

END OF SECTION 232116

SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Close-coupled, in-line centrifugal pumps.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use
- B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLOSE-COUPLED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
 - 2. Taco, Inc.
 - 3. Bell & Gossett; Div. of ITT Industries.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, close-coupled, in-line pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted horizontally or vertically. Rate pump for 250-psig minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 200 deg F.
- C. Pump Construction:
 - 1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with replaceable bronze wear rings, threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, and threaded companion-flange connections.
 - 2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. Trim impeller to match specified performance.
 - 3. Pump Shaft: Stainless steel.
 - 4. Mechanical Seal: Carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and EPT bellows and gasket. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.

HYDRONIC PUMPS 232123 - 1

- 5. Packing Seal: Stuffing box, with a minimum of four rings of graphite-impregnated braided yarn with bronze lantern ring between center two graphite rings, and bronze packing gland.
- 6. Pump Bearings: Permanently lubricated ball bearings.
- D. Motor: Single speed, with permanently lubricated ball bearings, unless otherwise indicated; and rigidly mounted to pump casing.

2.2 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

- A. Suction Diffuser: Angle pattern, 300-psig pressure rating, cast-iron body and end cap, pump-inlet fitting; with bronze startup and bronze or stainless-steel permanent strainers; bronze or stainless-steel straightening vanes; drain plug; and factory-fabricated support.
- B. Triple-Duty Valve: Angle or straight pattern, 300-psig pressure rating, cast-iron body, pump-discharge fitting; with drain plug and bronze-fitted shutoff, balancing, and check valve features. Brass gage ports with integral check valve, and orifice for flow measurement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
- B. Install pumps with access for periodic maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.
- D. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers with vertical-limit stop of sufficient size to support pump weight. Fabricate brackets or supports as required. Hanger and support materials are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- E. Suspend vertically mounted, in-line centrifugal pumps independent of piping. Install pumps with motor and pump shafts vertical. Use continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers with vertical-limit stop of sufficient size to support pump weight. Vibration isolation devices, hangers, and support materials are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.
- D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.
- E. Install check valve and throttling valve on discharge side of pumps.

HYDRONIC PUMPS 232123 - 2

- F.
- Install suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps.

 Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing G.
- Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge, at integral pressure-gage tapping, or install single gage with multiple input selector valve. H.

END OF SECTION 232123

HYDRONIC PUMPS 232123 - 3

SECTION 232213 - STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following for LP steam (less than 15 psig) and condensate piping:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Strainers.
 - 3. Safety valves.
 - 4. Pressure-reducing valves.
 - 5. Steam traps.
 - 6. Thermostatic air vents and vacuum breakers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Pressure-reducing and safety valve.
 - 2. Steam trap.
 - 3. Air vent and vacuum breaker.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping" for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, plain ends, Type, Grade, and Schedule as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125, 150, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3; Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles.
- E. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.

2.2 **JOINING MATERIALS**

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Hart Industries, International Inc.
 - d. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
 - 2. Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

2.4 VALVES

- A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Stop-Check Valves:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.
 - b. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Company.
 - c. Lunkenheimer Valves.
 - d. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Body and Bonnet: Malleable iron.
 - 3. End Connections: Flanged.
 - 4. Disc: Cylindrical with removable liner and machined seat.

- 5. Stem: Brass alloy.
- 6. Operator: Outside screw and yoke with cast-iron handwheel.
- 7. Packing: Polytetrafluoroethylene-impregnated packing with two-piece packing gland assembly.
- 8. Pressure Class: 250.

2.5 STRAINERS

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

- 1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B cast iron, with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
- 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for strainers NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for strainers NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- 3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 20 mesh strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
- 4. Tapped blowoff plug.
- 5. CWP Rating: 250-psig working steam pressure.

2.6 SAFETY VALVES

A. Bronze Safety Valves:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Kunkle Valve; a Tyco International Ltd. Company.
 - c. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
 - d. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Disc Material: Forged copper alloy.
- 3. End Connections: Threaded inlet and outlet.
- 4. Spring: Fully enclosed steel spring with adjustable pressure range and positive shutoff, factory set and sealed.
- 5. Pressure Class: 250.
- 6. Drip-Pan Elbow: Cast iron and having threaded inlet and outlet with threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
- 7. Size and Capacity: As required for equipment according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Cast-Iron Safety Valves:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Kunkle Valve; a Tyco International Ltd. Company.
 - c. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
 - d. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Disc Material: Forged copper alloy with bronze nozzle.
- 3. End Connections: Raised-face flanged inlet and threaded or flanged outlet connections.

- 4. Spring: Fully enclosed cadmium-plated steel spring with adjustable pressure range and positive shutoff, factory set and sealed.
- 5. Pressure Class: 250.
- 6. Drip-Pan Elbow: Cast iron and having threaded inlet, outlet, and drain, with threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
- 7. Exhaust Head: Cast iron and having threaded inlet and drain, with threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
- 8. Size and Capacity: As required for equipment according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

2.7 PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - 2. Hoffman Specialty; Division of ITT Industries.
 - 3. Leslie Controls, Inc.
 - 4. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - 5. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
- B. Size, Capacity, and Pressure Rating: Factory set for inlet and outlet pressures indicated.
- C. Description: Pilot-actuated, diaphragm type, with adjustable pressure range and positive shutoff.
- D. Body: Cast iron.
- E. End Connections: Threaded connections for valves NPS 2 and smaller and flanged connections for valves NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- F. Trim: Hardened stainless steel.
- G. Head and Seat: Replaceable, main head stem guide fitted with flushing and pressure-arresting device cover over pilot diaphragm.
- H. Gaskets: Non-asbestos materials.

2.8 STEAM TRAPS

- A. Thermostatic Traps:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Barnes & Jones, Inc.
 - c. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
 - d. Hoffman Specialty; Division of ITT Industries.
 - e. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
 - f. Sterling.
 - 2. Body: Bronze angle-pattern body with integral union tailpiece and screw-in cap.

- 3. Trap Type: Balanced-pressure.
- 4. Bellows: Stainless steel or monel.
- 5. Head and Seat: Replaceable, hardened stainless steel.
- 6. Pressure Class: 125.

B. Float and Thermostatic Traps:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Barnes & Jones, Inc.
 - c. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
 - d. Hoffman Specialty; Division of ITT Industries.
 - e. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
 - f. Sterling.
- 2. Body and Bolted Cap: ASTM A 126, cast iron.
- 3. End Connections: Threaded.
- 4. Float Mechanism: Replaceable, stainless steel.
- 5. Head and Seat: Hardened stainless steel.
- 6. Trap Type: Balanced pressure.
- 7. Thermostatic Bellows: Stainless steel or monel.
- 8. Thermostatic air vent capable of withstanding 45 deg F of superheat and resisting water hammer without sustaining damage.
- 9. Vacuum Breaker: Thermostatic with phosphor bronze bellows and stainless steel cage, valve, and seat.
- 10. Maximum Operating Pressure: 125 psig.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LP STEAM PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. LP Steam Piping: Schedule 40, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
- B. Condensate Piping above Grade: Schedule 80, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

3.2 ANCILLARY PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Air-Vent Piping:
 - 1. Inlet: Same as service where installed.
- B. Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Outlet, same as service where installed.
- C. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff duty valves at branch connections to steam supply mains, at steam supply connections to equipment, and at the outlet of steam traps.
- B. Install safety valves on pressure-reducing stations and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install safety-valve discharge piping, without valves, to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Use indicated piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- K. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 full port-ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- L. Install steam supply piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.2 percent downward in direction of steam flow.
- M. Install condensate return piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.4 percent downward in direction of condensate flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side down.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to top of main pipe.

- P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install strainers on supply side of control valves, pressure-reducing valves, traps, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and full port ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- T. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.5 STEAM-TRAP INSTALLATION

- A. Install steam traps in accessible locations as close as possible to connected equipment.
- B. Install full-port ball valve, strainer, and union upstream from trap; install union, check valve, and full-port ball valve downstream from trap unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install pressure-reducing valves in accessible location for maintenance and inspection.
- B. Install bypass piping around pressure-reducing valves, with globe valve equal in size to area of pressure-reducing valve seat ring, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install gate valves on both sides of pressure-reducing valves.
- D. Install unions or flanges on both sides of pressure-reducing valves having threaded- or flanged-end connections respectively.
- E. Install pressure gages on low-pressure side of pressure-reducing valves after the bypass connection according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."
- F. Install strainers upstream for pressure-reducing valve.
- G. Install safety valve downstream from pressure-reducing valve station.

3.7 SAFETY VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install safety valves according to ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
- B. Pipe safety-valve discharge without valves to atmosphere outside the building.
- C. Install drip-pan elbow fitting adjacent to safety valve and pipe drain connection to nearest floor drain.
- D. Install exhaust head with drain to waste, on vents equal to or larger than NPS 2-1/2.

3.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Install hangers and supports according to Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with requirements below for maximum spacing.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
- C. Install hangers with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 13 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 15 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 7. NPS 4: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
- D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 4 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 7. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.9 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.10 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install traps and control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install vacuum breakers downstream from control valve, close to coil inlet connection.
- E. Install a drip leg at coil outlet.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare steam and condensate piping according to ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
- B. Perform the following tests on steam and condensate piping:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength.
 - 3. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
- C. Prepare written report of testing.

END OF SECTION 232213

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Sheet metal materials.
 - 4. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 5. Hangers and supports.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. Static-Pressure Classes:
 - a. Supply Ducts (Positive Pressure): 3-inch wg.
 - b. Return Ducts (Negative Pressure): 2-inch wg.
 - c. Exhaust Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg.
 - 2. Leakage Class:
 - a. Round Supply-Air Duct: 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg.
 - b. Rectangular Supply-Air Duct: 6 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg .
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible".

SUBMITTALS

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - 1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
 - 2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
 - 3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
 - 4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
 - 5. Design Calculations: Calculations for selecting hangers and supports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 – "
Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 – "Construction and System Start-up."

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 – "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 - 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 - 2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
 - 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 - 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 - 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 - 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 - 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 - Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
 - 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 - 2. Type: S.
 - 3. Grade: NS.
 - 4. Class: 25.
 - 5. Use: O.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- C. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- D. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- E. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- F. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.

3.2 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

A. Seal duct seams and joints for duct static-pressure and leakage classes specified in "Performance Requirements" Article, according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 1-2, "Standard Duct Sealing Requirements," unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.4 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Elbow Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.

- b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.
- B. Branch Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: High efficiency takeoff with gasket.
 - 2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Manual volume dampers.
- 2. Control dampers.
- 3. Fire dampers.
- 4. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
- 5. Flange connectors.
- 6. Turning vanes.
- 7. Duct-mounted access doors.
- 8. Flexible connectors.
- 9. Flexible ducts.
- 10. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

2.2 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - e. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - f. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - g. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - h. Ruskin Company.
 - i. Trox USA Inc.
 - j. Vent Products Company, Inc.

B. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

- 1. Standard leakage rating.
- 2. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
- 3. Frames:
 - a. Hat-shaped, galvanized steel channels, 0.064-inch minimum thickness.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

4. Blades:

- a. Multiple or single blade.
- b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
- c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
- d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.
- 5. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
- 6. Bearings:
 - a. Synthetic.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- 7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

C. Damper Hardware:

- 1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
- 2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
- 3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.3 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

- 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
- 4. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
- 5. Ruskin Company.
- 6. Vent Products Company, Inc.
- B. Low-leakage rating and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
- C. Frames:
 - 1. Hat shaped.
 - 2. Galvanized-steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
 - 3. Mitered and welded corners.

D. Blades:

- 1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 8 inches.
- 2. Opposed-blade design.
- 3. Galvanized steel.
- 4. 0.064 inch thick.
- 5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene edging.
- 6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.
- E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch-diameter; galvanized steel blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
 - 1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Bearings:

- 1. Synthetic.
- 2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- 3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 4. Ruskin Company.
- B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.
- E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

- 1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
- 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

2.5 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 4. Ruskin Company.
- B. Type: Dynamic rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.
- E. Frame: Multiple-blade type; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch-thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- F. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.
- G. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- H. Leakage: Class II.
- I. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
- J. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.
- K. Master control panel for use in dynamic smoke-management systems.
- L. Damper Motors: Modulating or two-position action.
- M. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
 - 3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.

- 4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
- 5. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

N. Accessories:

- 1. Auxiliary switches for position indication.
- 2. Test and reset switches, damper mounted.

2.6 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.7 TURNING VANES

- A. Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 - 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- D. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.8 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels Round Duct."
 - 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.

- e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
- 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
- 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- B. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wg positive and 0.5-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.
- B. Flexible Duct Connectors:
 - 1. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.11 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 2. At maximum 50-foot spacing.
 - 3. Upstream of turning vanes.
 - 4. Elsewhere as indicated.
- I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- J. Access Door Sizes: (install the largest size below based on the ductwork size)
 - 1. Hand Access: 6 by 10 inches.
 - 2. Head and Hand Access: 12 by 12 inches.
 - 3. Head and Shoulders Access: 18 by 18 inches.
- K. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment with an airflow over 2000 cfm.
- L. Connect diffusers to low-pressure ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- M. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Roof curbs.
 - 7. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.
- D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
 - 2. Carnes Company HVAC.
 - 3. Greenheck.
 - 4. Loren Cook Company.
- B. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
 - 1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
 - 2. Overall Height: 22 inches.
 - 3. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
 - 4. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.
- C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- D. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 235700 - HEAT EXCHANGERS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes shell-and-tube heat exchangers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Equipment room, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Tube-removal space.
 - 2. Structural members to which heat exchangers will be attached.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label heat exchangers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHELL-AND-TUBE HEAT EXCHANGERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. API Heat Transfer Inc.
 - 2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - 3. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett.
 - 4. Taco, Inc.
- B. Configuration: U-tube with removable bundle.
- C. Shell Materials: Steel.
- D. Head:
 - 1. Materials: Cast iron.
 - 2. Flanged and bolted to shell.
- E. Tube:
 - 1. Seamless copper tubes.
 - 2. Tube diameter is determined by manufacturer based on service.
- F. Tubesheet Material: Steel.
- G. Baffles: Steel.

- H. Piping Connections:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet fluid connections, threaded drain, and vent connections.
- I. Support Saddles:
 - 1. Fabricated of material similar to shell.
 - 2. Foot mount with provision for anchoring to support.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HEAT-EXCHANGER INSTALLATION

- A. Install shell-and-tube heat exchangers on saddle supports.
- B. Install shell-and-tube heat exchangers on, and anchor to, concrete base.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install shutoff valves at heat-exchanger inlet and outlet connections.
- B. Install relief valves on heat-exchanger heated-fluid connection and install pipe relief valves, full size of valve connection, to floor drain.
- C. Install vacuum breaker at heat-exchanger steam inlet connection.
- D. Install hose end valve to drain shell.

END OF SECTION 235700

SECTION 237313 - MODULAR INDOOR CENTRAL STATION AIR HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Variable-air-volume, air-handling units.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each air-handling unit indicated.
 - 1. Unit dimensions and weight.
 - 2. Cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
 - 3. Fan arrays:
 - a. Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - b. Certified fan-sound power ratings.
 - c. Fan construction and accessories.
 - d. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.
 - 4. Certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Filters with performance characteristics.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.
- C. ARI Certification: Air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested according to ARI 430, "Central-Station Air-Handling Units," and shall be listed and labeled by ARI.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT CASINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings:

- 1. Forming: Form double wall panels for walls, roofs, and floors with overlapping, fully insulated panel sections.
- 2. Dimensional Performance: Walls shall be 4" thick. Panels shall be
- 3. Structural Integrity: Provide internal reinforcement so each section of assembled unit has maximum deflection of no more than 1/240 of free span length when subjected to 10" internal test pressure.
- 4. Casing Joints: Sheet metal screws.
- 5. Sealing: Seal all joints with water-resistant sealant.
- 6. Exterior construction: Solid G90 galvanized steel, minimum 18 gauge walls and roofs. Solid G90 galvanized steel, minimum 16 gauge floors.
- 7. Interior construction: Perforated G90 galvanized steel, minimum 22 gauge walls and roofs, minimum 21 percent free area. Solid G90 galvanized steel, minimum 22 gauge floors.

B. Casing Insulation and Adhesive:

- 1. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I, 3 pcf.
- 2. Thermal Performance: U-factor of no greater than 0.06 BTU per hour per square foot per degree Fahrenheit temperature difference.
- 3. Acoustic Performance: NRC of no less than 1.1. STC of no greater than 45.
- 4. Location and Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of section panels.
 - a. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
 - b. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.
 - c. Liner materials applied in this location shall have air-stream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service-air velocity.
- 5. Location and Application: Encased between outside and inside casing.

C. Inspection and Access Panels and Access Doors:

- 1. Panel and Door Fabrication: Formed and reinforced, double-wall and insulated panels of same materials and thicknesses as casing.
- 2. Inspection and Access Panels:
 - a. Fasteners: Two or more camlock type for panel lift-out operation. Arrangement shall allow panels to be opened against air-pressure differential.
 - b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
 - c. Size: Large enough to allow inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components.

3. Access Doors:

- a. Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges and two roller cam type latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against air-pressure differential.
- b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
- c. Fabricate windows in doors of double-glazed, wire-reinforced safety glass with an air space between panes and sealed with interior and exterior rubber seals.
- d. Size: At least 24 by 66 inches.

4. Locations and Applications:

- a. Fan Section: Doors.
- b. Access Section: Doors.
- c. Coil Section: Inspection and access panel.
- d. Damper Section: Doors.
- e. Filter Section: Doors large enough to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.
- 5. Service Light: Vapor proof fixture in each section accessed with door, with LED light source and switched junction box located outside adjacent to door.

D. Condensate Drain Pans:

- 1. Fabricated with slopes in at least 2 planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers and return bends, and a minimum of 6 inches downstream from cooling-coil face) and from humidifiers.
- 2. Integral part of floor plating.
- 3. double-wall, insulated, galvanized-steel sheet.
- 4. A minimum of 2 inches deep, and complying with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- 5. Drain Connections: Both ends of pan with NPS 1 threaded nipple.
- 6. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
- 7. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Mounting: Formed galvanized-steel channel or structural channel supports, designed for low deflection, to be fastened to floor of mechanical penthouse.
- F. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. FlaktGroup SEMCO
 - 2. INGENIA Technologies

2.2 FAN ARRAY SECTION

- A. Fan arrays shall be assemblies shipped as component kits for field installation including fans, UL 508A listed control panels, bulkhead walls, backdraft dampers, trim for securing to the surrounding duct, structural reinforcement, power wiring, and control wiring.
- B. Fan array assemblies shall be constructed from UV stabilized materials.
- C. Fans and control panels shall be electrically tested by the manufacturer to verify proper functionality of input and output signals.
- D. Fans shall be direct drive, single inlet, plenum fans with ISO 21940 G6.3 balanced backwards inclined impeller, with high efficiency high-performance composite material and galvanized, aluminum, or composite support frame, rated in accordance with AMCA sound and air performance, with electrically commutated motors with overload protection.

- E. Control Panel shall be designed for installation in the AHU adjacent to the inlet side of the fan wall, with a NEMA 1 cabinet, with SCCR of 100 kAIC, and shall include an integral means of disconnect and hand/off/automatic control and 0-10 VDC speed control for when in manual operation. The fan array manufacturer shall provide wiring for controls and power from the control panel to each fan for field installation. BAS Inputs to fan shall include a start/stop signal (binary) and fan speed setting (analog, 0-10 VDC) to control static pressure from the BAS. The control panel shall operate all fans in the array via VFD(s), transmit on/off status (binary) to the BAS, and transmit alarm (binary) to the BAS if one or more fans fails.
- F. Bulkhead wall assembly shall be constructed of G90 formed sheet metal panels no wider than 45 inches, with cutaways consistent with the fan inlet cone, holes matching the mounting hole pattern of the fan plate, labels indicating the location of each panel, and holes prepared for attachment to adjacent panels and/or wall supports. Structural reinforcement shall be provided to minimize deflection of the assembly under the static forces of mounted fans and the dynamic forces of pressure across the assembly during operation. Non-motorized backdraft dampers shall be provided for each fan inlet.
- G. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Greenheck
 - 2. Q-PAC
 - 3. Rosenberg
 - 4. FlaktGroup SEMCO
- H. A factory-authorized service representative shall perform field supervision during installation and startup.
- I. Fan arrays shall have a warranty period of 5 years from the date of startup.
- J. Fan array submittals shall include, at a minimum:
 - 1. Fan curves showing static pressure and input power vs airflow for system and for individual fans
 - 2. System horsepower and efficiency
 - 3. Inlet and discharge sound power levels by octave band
 - 4. Electrical data including voltage, phase, FLA, MCA, MOCP, and SCC rating
 - 5. Dimensioned shop drawings for assembly including weights, dimensions, and cut sheets for all components and routing for power and controls wiring
 - 6. Wiring diagrams for power and controls
 - 7. BACnet MS/TP points list for BAS integration

2.3 COIL SECTION

- A. General Requirements for Coil Section:
 - 1. Comply with ARI 410.
 - 2. Fabricate coil section to allow removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to allow inplace access for service and maintenance of coil(s).
 - 3. For multizone units, provide air deflectors and air baffles to balance airflow across coils.
 - 4. Coils shall not act as structural component of unit.

2.4 AIR FILTRATION SECTION

A. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:

- 1. Comply with NFPA 90A.
- 2. Provide minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.
- 3. Provide filter holding frames arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.

B. Extended-Surface, Disposable Panel Filters:

- 1. Factory-fabricated, dry, extended-surface type.
- 2. Media: Fibrous material formed into deep-V-shaped pleats and held by self-supporting wire grid.
- 3. Media-Grid Frame:
 - a. Pre-filters: Nonflammable cardboard.
 - b. Final filters: Galvanized steel.
- 4. Mounting Frames: Welded, galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners, suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

C. Filter Gage:

- 1. 3-1/2-inch- diameter, diaphragm-actuated dial in metal case.
- 2. Vent valves.
- 3. Black figures on white background.
- 4. Front recalibration adjustment.
- 5. 2 percent of full-scale accuracy.
- 6. Range: **0- to 0.5-inch wg**
- 7. Accessories: Static-pressure tips with integral compression fittings, 1/4-inch plastic tubing, and 2-or 3-way vent valves.

2.5 DAMPERS

- A. General Requirements for Dampers: Leakage rate, according to AMCA 500, "Laboratory Methods for Testing Dampers for Rating," shall not exceed 2 percent of air quantity at 2000-fpm face velocity through damper and 4-inch wg pressure differential.
- B. Electronic Damper Operators:
 - 1. Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
 - 2. Electronic damper position indicator shall have visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.
 - 3. Operator Motors:
 - a. Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
 - b. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
 - 4. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
 - 5. Size dampers for running torque calculated as follows:

- a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
- b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
- c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft of damper.
- d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
- e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
- f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.
- 6. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
- 7. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
- 8. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism.
- 9. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24-V ac.
- 10. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
- 11. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
- 12. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
- C. Outdoor- and Return-Air Mixing Dampers: Parallel-blade, extruded-aluminum dampers mechanically fastened to steel operating rod in reinforced cabinet. Connect operating rods with common linkage and interconnect linkages so dampers operate simultaneously.
- D. Mixing Section: Multiple-blade, air-mixer assembly located immediately downstream of mixing section.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Fan Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Fans shall bear AMCA-certified sound ratings seal.
- B. Fan Performance Rating: Factory test fan performance for airflow, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed, and efficiency. Rate performance according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating."
- C. Water Coils: Factory tested to 300 psig according to ARI 410 and ASHRAE 33.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Mounting: Install air-handling units on concrete slab. Secure units to anchor bolts installed in concrete.
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
- B. Arrange installation of units to provide access space around air-handling units for service and maintenance.
- C. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with new, clean filters.

- D. Install filter-gage, static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters. Mount filter gages on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in accessible position. Provide filter gages on filter banks, installed with separate static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters.
- E. Install piping adjacent to air-handling unit to allow service and maintenance.
- F. Connect condensate drain pans using ASTM B 88, Type M copper tubing. Extend to nearest equipment or floor drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction.
- G. Hot- and Chilled-Water Piping: Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each coil supply connection. Install balancing valve and union or flange at each coil return connection.

SECTION 238216 - AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes hot water and chilled water air coils that are not an integral part of air-handling units.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each air coil. Include rated capacity and pressure drop for each air coil.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER COILS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Aerofin Corporation.
 - 2. Carrier Corporation.
 - 3. Coil Company, LLC.
 - 4. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
 - 5. Heatcraft Refrigeration Products LLC; Heat Transfer Division.
 - 6. Super Radiator Coils.
 - 7. Trane.
 - 8. USA Coil & Air.
- B. Performance Ratings: Tested and rated according to ARI 410 and ASHRAE 33.
- C. Minimum Working-Pressure/Temperature Ratings: 200 psig, 325 deg F.
- D. Source Quality Control: Factory tested to 300 psig.

AIR COILS 238216 - 1

- E. Tubes: copper, minimum 0.035 inch thick.
- F. Fins: Aluminum, minimum 0.010 inch thick.
- G. Headers: Seamless copper tube with brazed joints, prime coated.
- H. Frames: Galvanized-steel channel frame, minimum 0.064 inch thick for flanged mounting.
- I. Water Coil Capacities and Characteristics:
 - 1. Refer to schedules on plan sheets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install coils level and plumb.
- B. Install coils in metal ducts and casings constructed according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."
- C. Straighten bent fins on air coils.
- D. Clean coils using materials and methods recommended in writing by manufacturers, and clean inside of casings and enclosures to remove dust and debris.
- E. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- F. Install piping adjacent to coils to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Connect water piping with unions and shutoff valves to allow coils to be disconnected without draining piping. Control valves are specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and other piping specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, operate electric coils to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

END OF SECTION 238216

AIR COILS 238216 - 2

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor for this work is referred to the Drawings, Bidding Requirements, General Conditions, Special Conditions, Temporary Services and other pertinent Sections of these Specifications. These sections describe work which is a part of this Contract. The following General Provisions amplify and supplement these Sections of Specifications. In cases of conflicting requirements, the stipulations set forth in Division 1 supersede and must be satisfied by the Contractor.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
- 2. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Contractor must read the entire Specifications covering other branches of Work. Contractor is responsible for coordination of his (her) work with work performed by other trades.
- B. Consult all Contract Documents which may affect the location of any equipment or apparatus furnished under this Work and make minor adjustments in location as necessary to secure coordination.
- C. System layout is schematic and exact locations shall be determined by structural and other conditions. This shall not be construed to mean that the design of the system may be arbitrarily changed. The equipment layout is to fit into the building as constructed and to coordinate with equipment included under other Divisions of Work.
- D. Contractor shall contact the Owner's Representative immediately if he (she) notices any discrepancies or omissions in either the Drawings or Specifications, or if there are any questions regarding the meaning or intent thereof.
- E. Submit all changes, other than minor adjustments, to the Engineer/Architect for approval before proceeding with the work.
- F. The Contractor is required to visit the site and fully familiarize himself or herself concerning all conditions affecting the scope of work. Failure to visit the site shall not relieve the Contractor from any responsibility in the performance of his or her Work.
- G. All workmanship to be of the highest quality in accordance with the best practices of the trade by craftsmen/ craftswomen skilled in this particular work.
- H. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.

- To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
- 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
- 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- I. All buried conduits passing from below the proposed building to the exterior shall pass below the proposed structural footing.
- Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.
- K. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping.
- L. Where thermostat locations are shown, the electrical contractor shall provide a recessed wall box with conduit to an accessible location. In areas where surface mounted boxes are required, a surface mounted box and conduit to 10' AFF shall be provided (or to the equipment location, whichever is closer). Thermostat installation and the corresponding low voltage thermostat wiring shall be by the mechanical contractor.

1.4 PERMITS, INSPECTIONS AND CODES

- A. File all drawings, pay all fees, and obtain permits and certificate of inspection relative to this Work.
- B. Complete installation shall conform with all applicable Federal, State and Local laws, Codes and Ordinances including, but not limited to the latest approved editions of the following:
 - 1. State Building Codes.
 - 2. Specific Construction Safety Requirements, State Industrial Commission.
 - 3. National Electrical Code (NFPA-70).
 - 4. Life Safety Code, NFPA-101.
 - 5. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) of 1971 and all amendments thereto.
- C. Nothing contained in the drawings and specifications shall be construed to conflict with these laws, codes, and ordinances and they are hereby included in these specifications.

1.5 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record all deviations from the Drawings, on a set of prints and deliver them to the Owner and Owner's Representative upon completion of the work. Special attention to record the location of concealed boxes, service runs shall be made at the point of installation to maintain accuracy.
 - 1. Sufficient dimensional tie points to permanent building features shall be provided for all buried conduits to facilitate future location.

1.6 INSPECTION

A. Contractor shall arrange for and include in his (her) bid, inspection of this work by the appropriate stator or local code authority having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Furnish new, undeteriorated materials of a quality not less than what is specified.
- B. Contractor to furnish and install only those brands of equipment mentioned specifically or accepted as substitutes.

2.2 EQUIPMENT SELECTION AND APPROVAL

- A. The selection of materials and equipment to be furnished shall be governed by the following:
 - 1. Where trade names, brands of manufacturer of equipment or materials are listed in the specification, the exact equipment listed shall be used in the bid or the contractor shall submit the necessary literature to show the alternative product meets the performance characteristics of that which has been called for. Where more than one name is listed, Contractor may select any one of the various brands specified.

2.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Contractor <u>must</u> base his (her) bid on furnishing the brands of material and equipment listed in the Specifications or their approved equals.
- B. The Contractor is entitled to bid on any other equal or similar brands of material and equipment he (she) may desire to substitute. In order to be considered, the Contractor <u>must</u> request approval to bid the substitution <u>in writing</u> no later than ten (10) days prior to the Bid Date. If permitted the substitutes will be approved by addendum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Furnish all materials, labor, tools, transportation, incidentals, and appurtenances to complete in every detail and leave in working order all items of work called for herein or shown on the accompanying Drawings.
- B. Include any minor items of work necessary to provide a complete and fully operative electrical system which meets all required codes.
- C. Comply with NECA 1.
- Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wallmounting items.
- E. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

- F. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- G. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect all fixtures and equipment against damage from leaks or abuse and pay the cost of repair or replacement of fixtures or equipment made necessary by failure to provide suitable safeguards or protection.
- B. After all fixtures and equipment have been set, thoroughly clean all fixtures and equipment with manufacturers recommended cleaning agents, removing stickers and other foreign matter and leave every part in acceptable condition, clean and ready for use.
- C. Repair all dents and scratches in factory prime or finish coats on all electrical equipment. If damage is excessive, replacement may be required.

SECTION 260519 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARDS

- A. Insulation types, ratings and usage shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code requirements.
- B. All conductors shall be copper
- C. Unless otherwise noted, minimum wire size for lighting and power branch circuits shall be No. 12 AWG. For control and auxiliary systems the minimum size shall be No. 14 AWG.
- D. Conductors for emergency power and exit wiring shall be a minimum No. 12 AWG.

2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. All wire and cable shall be UL listed.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN, XHHW, and SO.
 - 1. THHN-THWN- 90 degree C temperature rating in dry or wet locations.

D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal clad cable, Type MC and Type SO with ground wire.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.
- B. All components used at wiring terminations, connections and splices shall be UL listed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- C. Concealed light fixture whips: Metal clad cable (Type MC) limited to six feet in length.
- D. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- E. Class 2 Control Circuits: Power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Sections "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

- G. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- H. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- I. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.
- B. Grounding system shall be in compliance with all requirements of the National Electrical Code.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field Quality Report
 - 1. Photo Report
 - 2. Dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.

- 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 2 inches in cross section, unless otherwise indicated; with insulators.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
 - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus on insulated spacers 1 inch, minimum, from wall 6 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

- 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
- 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
- 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
- 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. A separate equipment grounding conductor, minimum size per NEC, shall be installed in each feeder, branch circuit, and control circuit conduit. Conductor insulation shall be green. DO NOT use conduit as a means for grounding of receptacles or any other such devices.
- B. Conduit system shall be electrically continuous. All enclosures and non-current carrying metals to be grounded. All locknuts must cut through enameled or painted surfaces on enclosures. Where enclosures and non-current carrying metals are isolated from the conduit system, use bonding jumpers with approved clamps.

- C. All new receptacles shall be bonded to a ground conductor using a #12 AEG min. bonding jumper between receptacle terminal and ground conductor. Metal-to-metal contact between the device yoke and the outlet box is not acceptable for either surface mounted boxes or flush type boxes.
- D. Junction boxes and pull boxes shall be bonded by the use of UL listed ground screws or lugs.
- E. Lighting fixtures shall be grounded by the use of a pigtail fastened on bare metal that is free of paint.
- F. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- G. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- H. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
 - 1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch grounding bus.
 - 2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.
- I. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

C. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the

- flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
- 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
- 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- D. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide a photo report consisting of labeled pictures of all of the following grounding features:
 - 1. Intersystem bonding termination
 - 2. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems
 - 3. Grounding connection to rebar in footing/floor
 - 4. Grounding connection to building steel
 - 5. Grounding connection to metallic water pipe
- B. Dimensioned as-built plans showing the locations of the key grounding features contained in the photo report shall be submitted concurrently with the photo report.

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Aluminum Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 1. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 2. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 - 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 - 5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 - 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings less than stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways and floor boxes.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- B. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- C. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- D. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- E. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
 - 1. Fittings for EMT: Steel, set-screw or compression type. Die cast fittings are not acceptable.
- F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket. Made from a continuous length of galvanized cold rolled steel strip, spirally wound. Adjacent strips shall have locked typed construction with all the edges turned in. With an extruded PVC jacket.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. PVC conduit shall be heavy wall, Schedule 40 ultra-violet resistant, UL listed under Standard 651. Conduit shall be suitable for use with 90 degree C insulated wire. Conduit fittings and cement shall be of the same manufacturer.
- B. Fittings for Schedule 40 PVC: Match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- C. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type.
- D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways:
 - 1. Description: Aesthetically pleasing, nonmetallic, low-profile multiple channel raceway system with quarter round trim cover and deep device plates.
 - a. Basis of Design: Wiremold Access 5000 Series Raceway
 - 1) Base: 5000B
 - 2) Cover: 5000C
 - 3) Quarter Round Trim: 5000T
 - 4) Device Plate: 5007C-1A
 - 5) Deep Device Plate: 5007C-2AB
 - 6) End Cap: 5010R or 5010L
 - 7) Internal Base Elbow with cover: 5017B and 5017C
 - 8) External Base Elbow with cover: 5018B and 5018C
 - 9) Face Plates: 5507 Series
 - 2. Color: White
 - 3. Two-compartment divided raceway
 - 4. Assembled dimensions +/- 6"W x 1"H
 - 5. Provide with all fittings, boxes, end terminations, dividers necessary to provide layout shown on the Drawings.
 - 6. Power and data entry into surface raceway shall be by rear entry wall box connector.

2.5 BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1,
- B. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

2.6 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid Steel Conduit.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit: EMT.
 - 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 - 4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 2. All other exposed areas: RMC.
 - 3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC
 - 5. Damp or Wet Locations: RMC.
 - 6. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
 - 7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except as noted on the Drawings.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 - Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. In finished areas, conduit must be concealed above accessible ceilings, within the building structure, or within chases. Exposed conduits to be run tight to wall or ceiling and installed in a neat workmanlike manner, ready for painting.
- C. Install conduit parallel or perpendicular to building lines (except where run in or below floor slabs). Keep conduit runs as closed to underside of structure as possible.
- D. Exercise necessary precautions to prevent accumulation of water, dirt, or concrete in conduits during execution of electrical work. Conduit in which water or foreign material has been permitted to accumulate shall be thoroughly cleaned, or replaced where such accumulations cannot be removed.

- E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- F. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- G. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- H. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- I. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- J. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 3. Change from ENT rigid steel conduit before rising above the floor.
- L. Raceways below slabs:
 - 1. Minimum conduit size shall be 1".
 - 2. Change from PVC conduit to rigid steel conduit before rising above floor.
- M. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- N. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 240-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.
- O. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install as follows:
 - 1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
 - 2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
 - 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- P. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- Q. Covers for all junction boxes containing emergency circuits shall be red and labeled according to "260553 Identification for Electrical Systems."
- R. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

- S. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
 - 1. Wall boxes in tile, marble, brick or other finished masonry wall shall be of welded construction and designed for installation within masonry.
- T. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- U. Metal boxes cast in concrete shall be designed for concrete installation.
- V. Weather-proof boxes shall be die cast aluminum.
- W. Boxes for exposed work in finished area to be Type FS with threaded hubs and rigid conduit risers.
- X. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building expansion joints.
- Y. Secure rigid conduit at cabinets and boxes using insulated throat type grounding and bonding bushings. Locknuts shall be tightened to cut through painted surfaces.
- Z. Where a number of conduits are to be run exposed and parallel, one with another, they shall be grouped and supported by trapeze hangers or unistrut racks tight to the building structure.
- AA. Mount junction and pull boxes securely to building structure in a location that meets the requirements of the National Electrical Code for accessibility and work space clearance. Coordinate exact locations of work with other trades. Unless noted otherwise, mounting heights shall be (all measurements are to the top of the box):

BB.

Switches, receptacles, or telephone/data	12" above countertop
shown above a countertop	
Dedicated receptacles	To suit equipment (see equipment/cabinetry
(i.e. refrigerator, microwave, etc.)	elevation drawings where applicable)
Other interior receptacles	16" AFF
Exterior receptacles	20" above finished grade
Other switches	48" AFF
Telephone/data shown next to a doorway	56" AFF
Other telephone/data	16" AFF

3.3 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - 1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - 2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
 - 2. Data/Telephone outlet labels
 - 3. Receptacle labels
 - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 5. Warning labels and signs.
 - 6. Instruction signs.
 - 7. Equipment identification labels.
 - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide
- B. Marker Tape: Vinyl or vinyl -cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.2 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Color Scheme
 - 1. Emergency Warning labels: White background with red letters
 - 2. All other warning labels: Yellow background with black letters
- D. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING OSHA REGULATION AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."
 - 3. Service Equipment emergency sources warning: "CAUTION TWO SOURCES OF SUPPLY-EMERGENCY POWER SOURCE LOCATED IN GENERATOR ROOM 207 ON NORTH SIDE OF BUILDING."
 - 4. Generator Warning Label: "EMERGENCY GENERATOR"
 - 5. Automatic Transfer Switch Warning Label: "EMERGENCY TRANSFER SWITCH"
 - 6. Emergency Panel Warning Label: "EMERGENCY PANEL"
 - 7. Junction boxes containing emergency circuits: "EMERGENCY CIRCUITS- PANEL insert name"
 - 8. As noted on drawings.

2.3 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
 - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face. (White letters on red background for emergency information)
 - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for fasteners, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- B. Fasteners for Labels: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.
- B. Covers for all junction boxes containing emergency circuits shall be red.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor and Cable Identification: Use marker tape to identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data wiring connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and cable pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
- B. Receptacle Identification: Use labels to identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Label face of plate and wire markers inside of box,
- C. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply self-adhesive warning labels. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
 - 2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

D. Instruction Signs:

- 1. Emergency Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for emergency shut down of generator or remote operation of main switch.
- E. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 - 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label, drilled for screw attachment. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label, drilled for screw attachment.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and legend to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.

- b. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
- c. Transformers.
- d. Generators
- e. Disconnect switches.
- f. Power transfer equipment.
- g. Contactors.
- h. Timeclocks
- i. Fire alarm control panel and annunciators
- j. Motor control switches including Hand/Off/Auto switches

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach non-adhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied or for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG field applied
 - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - 3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

a.

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

- 1. Distribution panelboards.
- 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - c. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - e. Or as noted on the plans
 - 2. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
 - 3. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.
- B. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.
- C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - 2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
- D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
 - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
 - 3. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
- E. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- F. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. ABB.
 - 3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- D. Mains: Circuit breaker or main lugs only as noted on Drawings.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. ABB.
 - 3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker or main lugs only as noted on Drawings
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. ABB.
 - 3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

- 2. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
- 3. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - c. Shunt Trip (When indicated): 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
 - d. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
 - e. Handle Padlocking Device (When indicated): Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, store and install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Mount top of trim 90 inches Insert height above finished floor unless otherwise required keep the distance from the floor to top most circuit breaker within the height limitation contained in the NEC.
- C. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- F. Recessed panels: Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future.
- G. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.
- H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads and incorporating Owner's final room designations. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Enclosures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current rating.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
- 2. ABB.
- 3. Square D/Group Schneider.
- B. Fusible Switch, 600 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type Heavy Duty, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Non-fusible Switch, 600 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type Heavy Duty, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors. (If required)

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
 - 1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 2. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 4. As noted in the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
- B. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor floor-mounting switches to concrete base.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, vacuum dirt and debris from interiors; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.
- B. Inspect exposed surfaces and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 262923 - VARIABLE FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes solid-state, pulse-width modulated (PWM), variable frequency controllers (VFCs) for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of VFC.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for VFCs, minimum clearances between VFCs, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions and clearances.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation, capable of driving full load without derating, under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: 0 to 40 deg C.
 - 2. Humidity: Less than 90 percent (noncondensing).

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of VFCs, installed units, and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.
- B. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each VFC and each installed unit with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB Power Distribution, Inc.; ABB Control, Inc. Subsidiary.
 - 2. Danfoss Inc.: Danfoss Electronic Drives Div.
 - 3. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - 4. Square D.
 - 5. Yaskawa America, Inc

2.2 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

- A. Description: NEMA ICS 2, IGBT, PWM, VFC; listed and labeled as a complete unit and arranged to provide variable speed of an NEMA MG 1, Design B, 3-phase induction motor by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
- B. Design and Rating: Match load type such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.
- C. Output Rating: 3-phase; 6 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range.
- D. Unit Operating Requirements:
 - 1. Input ac voltage tolerance of 208 V, plus or minus 5 percent.
 - 2. Input frequency tolerance of 60 Hz, plus or minus 6 percent.
 - 3. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
 - 4. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent.
 - 5. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; 2.0 times the base load current for 3 seconds.
 - 6. Starting Torque: 100 percent of rated torque or as indicated.
 - 7. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 1 percent.
- E. Isolated control interface to allow controller to follow control signal over an 11:1 speed range.
 - 1. Electrical Signal: 4 to 20 mA at 24 V.
- F. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:
 - 1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
 - 2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
 - 3. Acceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
 - 4. Deceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
 - 5. Current Limit: 50 to a minimum of 110 percent of maximum rating.
- G. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:
 - 1. Input transient protection by means of surge suppressors.
 - 2. Under- and overvoltage trips; inverter overtemperature, overload, and overcurrent trips.
 - 3. Motor Overload Relay: Adjustable and capable of NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 performance.
 - 4. Notch filter to prevent operation of the controller-motor-load combination at a natural frequency of the combination.

- 5. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
- 6. Loss-of-phase protection.
- 7. Reverse-phase protection.
- 8. Short-circuit protection.
- 9. Motor overtemperature fault.
- H. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempts three restarts after controller fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction. Bidirectional autospeed search shall be capable of starting into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without damage to controller, motor, or load.
- I. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped.
- J. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.
- K. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.
- L. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators shall indicate the following conditions:
 - 1. Power on.
 - 2. Run.
 - 3. Overvoltage.
 - 4. Line fault.
 - 5. Overcurrent.
 - 6. External fault.
- M. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Start-stop and auto-manual selector switches with manual speed control potentiometer and elapsed time meter.
- N. Indicating Devices: Meters or digital readout devices and selector switch, mounted flush in controller door and connected to indicate the following controller parameters:
 - 1. Output frequency (Hz).
 - 2. Motor speed (rpm).
 - 3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
 - 4. Motor current (amperes).
 - 5. Motor torque (percent).
 - 6. Fault or alarming status (code).
 - 7. PID feedback signal (percent).
 - 8. DC-link voltage (VDC).
 - 9. Set-point frequency (Hz).
 - 10. Motor output voltage (V).
- O. Control Signal Interface:
 - 1. Electric Input Signal Interface: A minimum of 2 analog inputs (0 to 10 V or 0/4-20 mA) and 6 programmable digital inputs.
 - 2. Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the BMS or other control systems:
 - a. 0 to 10-V dc.
 - b. 0-20 or 4-20 mA.

- c. Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
- d. Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.
- e. RS485.
- f. Keypad display for local hand operation.
- 3. Output Signal Interface:
 - a. A minimum of 1 analog output signal (0/4-20 mA), which can be programmed to any of the following:
 - 1) Output frequency (Hz).
 - 2) Output current (load).
 - 3) DC-link voltage (VDC).
 - 4) Motor torque (percent).
 - 5) Motor speed (rpm).
 - 6) Set-point frequency (Hz).
- 4. Remote Indication Interface: A minimum of 2 dry circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:
 - a. Motor running.
 - b. Set-point speed reached.
 - c. Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
 - d. PID high- or low-speed limits reached.
- P. Communications: Provide an RS485 interface allowing VFC to be used with an external system within a multidrop LAN configuration. Interface shall allow all parameter settings of VFC to be programmed via BMS control. Provide capability for VFC to retain these settings within the nonvolatile memory.
- Q. Manual Bypass: Magnetic contactor arranged to safely transfer motor between controller output and bypass controller circuit when motor is at zero speed. Controller-off-bypass selector switch sets mode, and indicator lights give indication of mode selected. Unit shall be capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running), with motor completely disconnected from controller (no load).
- R. Bypass Controller: NEMA ICS 2, full-voltage, nonreversing enclosed controller with across-the-line starting capability in manual-bypass mode. Provide motor overload protection under both modes of operation with control logic that allows common start-stop capability in either mode.
- S. Integral Disconnecting Means: NEMA AB 1, molded-case switch with lockable handle.
- T. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate VFC and permit safe troubleshooting and testing, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.
- 2.3 ENCLOSURES
 - A. NEMA 250, Type 1
- 2.4 ACCESSORIES
 - A. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure, unless otherwise indicated.
 - B. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.

- C. Stop and Lockout Push-Button Station: Momentary-break, push-button station with a factory-applied hasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock push button in depressed position with control circuit open.
- D. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.
- E. Standard Displays:
 - 1. Output frequency (Hz).
 - 2. Set-point frequency (Hz).
 - 3. Motor current (amperes).
 - 4. DC-link voltage (VDC).
 - 5. Motor torque (percent).
 - 6. Motor speed (rpm).
 - 7. Motor output voltage (V).
- F. Historical Logging Information and Displays:
 - 1. Real-time clock with current time and date.
 - 2. Running log of total power versus time.
 - 3. Total run time.
 - 4. Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and date stamp for each.
- G. Current-Sensing, Phase-Failure Relays for Bypass Controller: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connection; arranged to operate on phase failure, phase reversal, current unbalance of from 30 to 40 percent, or loss of supply voltage; with adjustable response delay.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to VFCs before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Select features of each VFC to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; and duty cycle of motor, controller, and load.
- B. Select horsepower rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- B. Controller Fuses: Install fuses in each fusible switch.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify VFCs, components, and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for VFCs, including control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of VFC units.

3.4 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- B. Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic-control devices where applicable.
 - 1. Connect selector switches to bypass only manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in hand position.
 - Connect selector switches with control circuit in both hand and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform the following:
 - 1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation.
 - 2. Assist in field testing of equipment including pretesting and adjusting of solid-state controllers.
 - 3. Report results in writing.
- C. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection, except optional tests, stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

END OF SECTION 262923

SECTION 265000 - LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Furnish and install lighting fixtures shown on the drawings and described herein. All units shall be complete with suspension accessories, canopies, sockets, louvers, frames, and rough-in boxes, wired and assembled to furnish a complete workable system.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide manufacturer's product information for all luminaires.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All luminaires are to be listed and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. In addition to standard one (1) year warranty on all labor and materials, provide a two (2) year warranty on ballasts for all fluorescent lighting fixtures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Contractor shall provide light fixture in accordance with description shown on drawings. Contractor shall verify voltage, lumens, and mounting of fixture are appropriate for area used.

2.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. Mounting:

1. Electrical Contractor is responsible for reviewing all mounting arrangements prior to ordering any products. Electrical Contractor is responsible for ordering all of the proper fixtures, mounting hardware and misc. to make a complete project. Fixtures to be secured to the structure from a minimum of two points, at opposing ends of the fixture when ceiling recessed or surface mounted. Four points shall be secured where necessary for the fixture to be parallel and tight to underside of ceiling.

B. Finishes:

1. All fixture exposed portions (permanent or adjustable) to be finished by the manufacturer in a white finish.

LIGHTING 265000 - 1

C. Labels and Listings:

1. All fixtures to be UL listed and labeled.

D. Included with Fixture:

1. All fixtures to come preassembled and complete with transformers, fixture ends, trim rings, plates and low density mounting kits (as required) for a complete installation.

E. Lenses:

Provide frosted acrylic lens to eliminate fixture pixels and provide uniform light distribution.

F. Voltage:

1. The electrical contractor is responsible for verifying available voltage(s) and ordering fixtures accordingly.

G. Ordering:

- 1. It is solely the Electrical Contractor's responsibility to order the fixtures and mounting equipment so that the fixtures will be installed and operating properly. Purchase order must include date of order, date of manufacture, ship date, and shipping carrier.
- 2. The Electrical Contractor is responsible for all delays because of his or her lack of effort to order the products in a timely manner.

H. Shipping:

- 1. The light fixture manufacturer shall mark the fixture type as found in the Specifications and/or Shop Drawings on the respective carton when shipping luminaires.
- 2. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for checking each carton immediately upon receipt for verification that fixtures are undamaged and no contents are missing. All discrepancies must be reported to shipper and manufacturer immediately; otherwise the Contractor shall be responsible for items which are lacking or damaged.

2.3 LIGHTING CONTROL

A. Door Position Switch:

1. Door position switch shall be a magnetic type position switch, rated for circuit voltage, that disconnects the lighting circuit when door is opened. Switch shall be purchased and installed by contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

A. Install all lighting fixtures, including those mounted in continuous rows, so that the weight of the fixture is supported, either directly or indirectly, by a sound and safe structural member of the building, using adequate number and type of fastenings to assure safe installation. Screwed fastenings, and toggle bolts through ceiling material or wall paneling, are not acceptable.

LIGHTING 265000 - 2

- B. Wire fixtures with fixture wiring of at least 50°C rating. Where fixtures are mounted in continuous rows, provide conductors in wiring channels of the same size as the circuit wires supplying the row of fixtures.
- C. At completion of installation and before turning over to Owner, clean and remove all dirt and smudges from all lighting fixtures including lenses, louvers and reflectors

END OF SECTION 265000

LIGHTING 265000 - 3